

PartMaker SwissCAM Version 2015 or Higher



# User Guide

#### Sequence of Programming Steps for PartMaker SwissCAM

- 1. Specify part boundaries and the type of machining to be performed in the **Setup** dialog. It appears on the screen right after **PartMaker** logo when launching PartMaker. Determine whether you will be working in the Main Spindle or Sub Spindle in this **Face Window**.
- 2. Choose the Tools command from the ToolMinder menu to add new tools.
- 3. Choose the Cycles command from the ToolMinder menu to add new cycles.
- 4. Choose the Open Material File command from the File menu to open a material file from the Material directory.
- 5. Create geometry in CAD mode or choose the Import DXF File command from the File menu if you want to import geometry from a CAD system.
- 6. Switch back to CAM Mode by clicking the CAD/CAM switch.

The CAD/CAM switch appears as

 Choose the New Hole Group command from the Part Features menu to create an axial hole. You should see a dialog box as below:

8	Hole Group Pa	arameters ×
– Majo	Through Hole Cycle Operation Type: Drill Diameter (d):	
	Chamfer (c): 0 Z_Suf (S): 0 e Clearance (Cf): 0.05 ominal Depth(D): 1.2	←D→ ←Cr
Cycle	?	Group Name: ? Verify Shape
Operation	n Diam Depth Tool ID	Close Cancel Apply
		Extract Parameters from Solid
	Edit Cycle	Extract Undo

- 7.1. Enter your desired settings into the dialog.
- 7.2. Click the Cycle button.

- 8.1. Enter your desired settings into the dialog.
- 8.2. Click the Select Tools button.
- 9. Create tool paths using the Graphics Icons in the CAM mode
- 10. Repeat steps 7 through 9 to create groups of all part features and machining function face windows required for the job.
- 11. Choose the **Post Config File=?** Command from the **Job Optimizer** menu and select the desired post processor for your machine.
- 12. Choose the **Generate Process Table** command from the **Job Optimizer** menu to generate a **Process Table**.
- 13. Optimize and synchronize your operations by using the **Set Modes** dialog.
- 14. Simulate the generated program using PartMaker's 3D Simulation software.
- 15. Choose the **Generate NC Program** command from the **Job Optimizer** menu to generate an NC Program.



in CAD Mode

 Choose the New Profile Group command from the Part Features menu to define a new profile group. You should see a dialog box as below:

8 <del>2</del>		Profile Grou	ip Parameters,	Turn
Strategy:	Contouring	Ŷ		
Tool Location:	Out	Ŷ		
Tool Orientation:	Right	Ŷ		X Is a st store
Dian	X Finish (Fx): Z Finish (Fz): Depth of Cut (d): Initial Stock (q): n Clearance (Cd): e Clearance (Cf):	0		
Operations  Prove  Operations  Operations		Tool ID	Leads	Group Name: Select Tools Close Cancel Aenty
Cutting Point (P) Machining Side D Cutting Point Tool Location		P	nah Turning	

# PartMaker 2015

# **User Manual**

User Guide/PartMaker SwissCAM



#### **Important User Notices**

Copyright 1991-2014 Delcam Ltd. All rights reserved.

Delcam Ltd has no control over the use made of the software described in this manual and cannot accept responsibility for any loss or damage howsoever caused as a result of using the software. Users are advised that all the results from the software should be checked by a competent person, in accordance with good quality control procedures.

The functionality and user interface in this manual is subject to change without notice in future revisions of software.

The software described in this manual is furnished under licence agreement and may be used or copied solely in accordance with the terms of such licence. Delcam Ltd grants permission for licensed users to print copies of this manual or portions of this manual for personal use only. Schools, colleges and universities that are licensed to use the software may make copies of this manual or portions of this manual for students currently registered for classes where the software is used.

#### Acknowledgements

This documentation references a number of registered trademarks and these are the property of their respective owners. For example, Microsoft and Windows are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States.

#### Patents

PartMaker software is subject to the following patents: Patent granted: US 6, 112, 133 Visual system and method for generating a CNC program for machining parts with planar and curvilinear surfaces Patent granted: US 6, 741, 905 Visual system for programming of simultaneous and synchronous machining operations on lathes

PartMaker 2015. Published on 08 December 2014

# Contents

Introduction
Using CAM Software to Program NC Machines1
How PartMaker Improves Productivity1
Intuitive Windows GUI Assures Quick Learning
About This Guide4
Chapter 1: Getting Started With PartMaker <sup>®</sup> 1
In Your Package1
Technical Support1
Before Using PartMaker1
System Requirements2
Starting PartMaker3
Installing Your SwissCAM Post Processors4
Exiting PartMaker7
Using On-Line Help8
Working With Databases 10
Working With Files10
Chapter 2: PartMaker <sup>®</sup> Fundamentals1
Introduction1
Machining Function Selection1
Getting Started: The Setup Dialog2
The Spindle Settings Dialog       .4         Machining Function: Turning       .5         Machining Function: Mill XY Plane       .7         Machining Function: Mill 5 Axis Plane       .8

Machining Function: Mill 5 Axis Plane (cont'd) Machining Function: Mill ZY Plane1 Machining Function: Mill ZX Plane	0 1
Machining Function: Mill End, Index1	3
Machining Function: Mill Diam, Index1 Machining Function: Mill End, Polar1	
Machining Function: Mill Diam, Polar1	6
Machining Function: Mill Cylinder1	
PartMaker Programming Convention	
Working With Files	8
Working With Databases	9
Tools Database	9
Material Database23	3
Cycles Database	6
Working in a Face Window29	9
Using the CAD/CAM Switch	9
Using the Color Bar	9
Using the Icon Toolbars	0
Main Toolbar	80
Creating Groups of Part Features	
Using the Graphics Icons in PartMaker CAD mode	1
Geometry Drawing Icons	
Dimensioning Icons	
Using the Graphics Icons in PartMaker CAM mode	
Introduction to Synchronization	
Primary vs. Secondary Tools4	2
Determining the Active Tool in a Sync Group4 Rules for Grouping Synchronized Operations4	
More Information on Sync Groups	
Material Control Processes 4	7
Rechuck	
Bar Feed	
Pull with Front Gripper	
Remove from Main Spindle5	51
Remove from Sub Spindle	
Transfer from Main Spindle to Sub Spindle	4

Chapter 3: PartMaker <sup>®</sup> SwissCAM <sup>™</sup> Programming Tutorial	. 1
Introduction	1
How you will create the Swiss tutorial part	1
Getting Started	4
Starting PartMaker SwissCAM	5
View the Tool Information	6
View the Cycles Information	7
Select a Material for the Part	8
Setting Defaults	9
Turning on the Main Spindle	11
Setting Up the Face Window Creating Geometry in CAD Mode Defining the Profile for Face Turning Defining the Profile for OD Turning Defining the Profile for OD Threading Defining the Profile for Finish Turning Defining the Profile for Back Turning Defining the Profile for Back Turning	.14 .18 .22 .26 .29 .31
Milling the Hex on the Main Spindle	35
Setting Up the Face Window Creating Geometry in CAD Mode Creating the Hexagonal Profile	.37
Turning on the Sub-Spindle	40
Setting Up the Face Window Creating Geometry in the CAD Mode Defining the Profile for Face Turning (Sub-Spindle) Defining the Profile for OD Turning (Sub Spindle) Defining the Tapped Hole on the Sub-Spindle	.42 .44 .46
Creating an NC Program	49
Generating a Process Table Visual Process Synchronization and PartMaker Specific Modes Synchronizing Processes on the Main Spindle Setting the Cut-Off Operation Synchronizing Processes on the Sub Spindle Ejecting the Part from the Sub Spindle Supporting With the Sub-Spindle Creating Sync Groups Spindle Balancing and the Time Chart	.50 .51 .53 .55 .56 .57 .59
Selecting a Post Processor	
Simulating the Process	
Generating an NC Program	
Chapter 4: PartMaker <sup>®</sup> Simulation	. 1
Introduction	
The Simulation Toolbar	

Simulation Features	. 3
Reset	
Show Travel Limits Show Finished Part	
Save Finished Part As STL file	3
Compare Finished Part to Solid Model Comparison Options	
View Setting Features	4
View Manipulation Features: Rotate, Move and Zoom Sectioning Features	
Simulation Options	. 7
Pause On	
Settings Enable Collision Checking/Report Collision Types	
Display Control	9
Display Quality Colors and Textures	
Using PartMaker Basic Simulation	10
Launching Basic Simulation	
Running Simulation	
Using PartMaker Advanced Simulation	
Launching Advanced Simulation Running Simulation	12 .13
Using PartMaker Full Machine Simulation	14
Launching Full Machine Simulation	17
Machine File for Advanced and Full Machine Simulation	18
When should you use Basic vs. Advanced Simulation?	19
When should you use Full Machine vs. Advanced Simulation?	20
Appendix A:Materials	1
PartMaker Material Library	. 1
Appendix B: Family of Parts Programming Tutorial	1
Introduction	. 1
Sequence of Steps for Family of Parts Programming	. 1
Getting Started	. 2
Create Part Geometry	. 3
Setup PartMaker Databases	. 5
Assign Part Features	. 6
Creating Parameter (*.prm) files	12
Setup PartMaker for Parametric Input	14
Parameterize Your Part	15
Set Part Boundaries Parametrically	19
Update Each Part in the Family	20
Regenerate NC Code	20

Appendix C: Programming Directly on a Solid Model	1
Introduction	1
Key Definitions	1
Solids Programming Tutorial	3
How you will create the Sample part	3
Getting Started	4
Starting PartMaker	5
View the Finished Sample	5
Select a Material for the Part	6
Importing a Solid Model	7
Setting up the First Face Window	8
Programming a Face Operation	10
Programming a Tapping Cycle Operation Programming a Turning Operation	
Programming a Grooving Operation	17
Programming a Threading Operation Programming a Cut Off Operation	
Programming a Milling Operation	25
Duplicating the Face Window	
Generating the Process Table	
Simulating Machining in 3D	
Other Samples	
Turn Function Face Window Programming Creating a Hole Group	
Milling Functions Face Window Programming	
Creating a New Profile Group (Mill ZY window shown)	
Creating a Hole Group (Mill Diameter Index Face window shown)	
Appendix D: Practical Applications of SwissCAM Machini	
Function Face Windows for Live Tooling Operations	1
Introduction	1
Machining Function Selection	1
Getting Started: The Setup Dialog	2
Machining Function: Turning	4
Machining Function: Mill XY Plane	5
Types of Features Created in Mill XY Machining Function Window	
Graphics Icons Available in the Mill XY Plane Machining Function	
Machining Function: Mill ZY Plane	15
Types of Features Created in Mill ZY Machining Function Window	
Graphics Icons – Machining Functions for Mill ZY Plane Programming Example using the Mill ZY Plane Machining Function	19 19
	-

Machining Function: Mill ZX Plane27
Types of Features Created in Mill ZX Machining Function Window       28         Graphics Icons – Machining Function Mill ZX Plane       30         Programming Example using the Mill ZX Plane Machining Function       31
Machining Function: Mill Polygon
Types of Features Created in Mill Polygon Machining Function Window
Machining Function: Mill End, Index40
Types of Features Created in Mill End Index Machining Function Window41         Graphics Icons – Machining Functions Mill End Index
Machining Function: Mill Diam, Index48
Types of Features Created in Mill Diam, Index Machining Function Window49 Graphics Icons – Machining Functions for Mill Diam, Index
Machining Function: Mill End, Polar56
Types of Features Created in Mill End, Polar Machining Function Window57 Graphics Icons Available in the Mill End, Polar Machining Function
Machining Function: Mill Diam, Polar63
Types of Features Created in Mill Diam Polar Machining Function Window64 Graphics Icons – Machining Functions for Mill Diam Polar
Machining Function: Mill Cylinder66
Types of Features Created in Mill Cylinder Machining Function Window

# Introduction

# Using CAM Software to Program NC Machines

The invention of NC (Numerically Controlled) machines has revolutionized the metal cutting industry. Computer controlled machine tools are faster, have a higher degree of accuracy and repeatability.

NC machines can be programmed manually, which means typing machine "language" motion and other instructions into a computer text file. Such a file, called a part program, is then loaded into the NC machine memory for execution.

The following are the major deficiencies of manual programming:

- The languages of NC machines are cumbersome for humans and require a long learning curve.
- Geometric calculations must be performed to determine coordinates of points comprising the tool path.
- Typing is a time consuming process.
- The absence of adequate methods to prove out the program results in tools breakage and material waste.

Since the earliest days of computer technology a significant effort has gone into automation of the programming process by utilizing CAM (Computer Aided Manufacturing) Software. CAM systems accept user input in an interactive manner and generate a part program file automatically. CAM Systems provide assistance in tool path calculations and verification. The overall productivity improvement resulting from a use of a particular CAM System depends on how long it takes to learn the software, how easy it is to use it and how much information a user has to enter during each programming session.

# How PartMaker Improves Productivity

PartMaker relieves you from the tedious process of reentering the same tooling and process information over and over again in every program. It captures information about how to machine individual part features, namely, holes and profiles, and makes it available for future use. It allows shop personnel to benefit from the expertise of the most skilled programmer, who enters his or her knowledge into the software. Using PartMaker your parts can now be programmed faster, with higher precision and less cost.

#### **Intuitive Windows GUI Assures Quick Learning**

PartMaker features an intuitive user interface that complies fully with Windows GUI (Graphics User Interface) guidelines. The benefits of the Windows environment for a PartMaker user include Context Sensitive Help, pictorial explanation of parameter entry, the ability to Cut, Copy and Paste part features and/or geometry, and, most importantly, shorter learning time.

## **Tools Data Base Keeps Track of Tool Inventory**

A tools database allows the user to keep track of his current tool inventory. Geometric characteristics saved with each tool are used for the automatic determination of cutting conditions. The software performs automatic hole depth calculations by maintaining through hole clearance and blind hole relief distances for each tool. A pictorial representation of each tool in a separate window simplifies the entry of tool parameters. Corrective coefficients compensate for tool wear. Special fields are reserved for the customer's data which includes part numbers and reordering information among others. The tools descriptions are kept in a tool file. The tools used on different machines may be kept in multiple tool files.

# Cycles Data Base Stores Sequences of Repetitive Operations

A cycles database allows the user to create and store cycles, sequences of repetitive operations such as center drilling, drilling, tapping, boring, reaming, chamfering and circular hole milling. The cycles database links directly into the tools data base. A tool for each operation is selected automatically based on the hole diameter. Windows GUI makes creation and modification of cycles a simple task. A full description of the tools and operations included in a cycle is shown in one window, while the corresponding hole cross-section is shown in another window. Studies have indicated that over 70 percent of machine cycle time for an average CNC machining center is spent making holes. Therefore, PartMaker pays significant attention to hole making in order to achieve the greatest gain in productivity. Often, the same or similar features belong to a group of products that are ordered by the same shop's customer. Since cycles may be customer specific the user has a choice of whether or not to store them in multiple cycle files.

# Materials Data Base Facilitates Automatic Feeds and Speeds Calculations

A materials database allows the user to store materials data that is used in the automatic calculation of feed rates and spindle speeds. The software comes with an extensive materials data base, recommending average cutting parameters. Feed rate and spindle speed are computed based on tool geometry (size, number of flutes. etc.) and machinability data. This data is presented in the form of flexible computer charts giving the user full control over the performance of his machine. The charts can be quickly modified via a drag and drop screen interaction. Machinability charts can be further optimized by automatic curve fitting through points of best performance.

## Patented Visual Programming Approach Simplifies Machining in Different Planes

PartMaker's Patented Visual Programming approach greatly simplifies programming parts involving both turning and milling operations in a single set-up, where such operations are being performed on multiple spindles. With this approach machining functions such as turning, plane milling and cylinder milling are carried out in separate 2D planes, allowing you to break down a part into its most basic elements when developing a part program. You can program machining operations in different faces (planes) and specify up to twenty-four different faces per part. A separate face window is associated with each face of a part.

# **Optimized Process Plan Generation Saves Programming** Time

Rather than creating a job plan in a conventional sequential manner, the programmer describes the placement of groups of part features on the surfaces of a machined part. Once the part features description is entered into the computer, PartMaker automatically generates an optimized job plan. The results are summarized in a Process Table Window that can be reviewed on the screen or printed out. The Process Table lists tools and cutting conditions for each process. Feed rates, spindle speeds and cycle time are automatically calculated and displayed. The cycle time allows the programmer to quickly estimate the cost of machining a part. While reviewing the Process Table, the user can manually modify the sequence of processes as well as cutting conditions.

# **Graphic Process Synchronization Simplifies Cycle Time Optimization**

Once you have laid out your various tool paths, PartMaker allows you to visually synchronize processes being performed on separate spindles or by different tool posts. This eases the process of optimizing cycle time to assure your CNC Swiss-type lathe is being used most productively. This visual synchronization is accomplished via the Set Modes dialog on the Process Table. A unique mode has been specified for each of the various types of synchronization today's most advanced CNC Swiss-type lathes are capable of performing. A picture accompanies each type of synchronization allowing the user to better understand the type of synchronization being performed.

#### **User Customizable Output Format Eliminates Manual Editing**

When the user is satisfied with the views of the part and its job plan, he proceeds with the next step (known as post processing) to automatically generate an NC program for a designated machine. The part program is optimized, using subroutines, to occupy minimum space in the machine tool memory and shorten transmission time. PartMaker eliminates the need for manual editing of the generated NC program - a well-known stumbling block of most CAM systems.

The ability to generate editing-free programs results in an additional productivity gain. It is achieved by giving the user full control over the generated NC program format by means of flexible ConfigPost application that allows the user to create and save custom postprocessor configuration files for virtually any CNC control. ConfigPost uses the familiar Windows interactive environment that enables the user to do output customization quickly and easily.

# Verification by Cutting Simulation Catches Programming Errors

PartMaker comes with an integrated simulation module that graphically depicts the entire cutting process, utilizing solid modeling techniques. This allows the programmer to catch errors before expending machining time.

# **About This Guide**

Please read this section to determine which chapters in the PartMaker SwissCAM User Guide address your needs.

**Chapter 1: "Getting Started With PartMaker"** explains how to get started with PartMaker. This chapter includes a description of the hardware and software you need to run PartMaker and tells you how to install PartMaker and related files. It also shows you how to access PartMaker on-line context sensitive help.

**Chapter 2: "PartMaker Fundamentals"** discusses the unique programming approach PartMaker employs for programming CNC Swiss-type lathes. Concepts covered in this chapter include selecting the appropriate Face Window and setting up and working with PartMaker's databases.

**Chapter 3: "SwissCAM Programming Tutorial"** shows you how to create a sample part using some of the most popular features of PartMaker. We recommend you go through this chapter to familiarize yourself with the PartMaker application.

**Chapter 4: "PartMaker Simulation"** discusses how to use and the functionality of PartMaker's 3-D Simulation module.

What you will *not* find in this manual is an explanation of every PartMaker dialog and parameter. For information on specific PartMaker dialogs, use the context sensitive help that comes with PartMaker. This context sensitive help can be found by pressing the F1 key on your keyboard.

This User Guide is also meant for use in conjunction with a machine specific programming addendum that may have also come with your PartMaker SwissCAM software. The Machine Specific addendum is meant to show you a layout of the machine you are working with as well as describe any machine or post processor specific programming strategies you should be aware of.

# Chapter 1: Getting Started With PartMaker®

# **In Your Package**

- PartMaker CD-ROMs
- PartMaker Manuals
- Hardware lock

You will receive a license file that works with the hardware lock. For standalone licensing the file is called a Product Authorization File (PAF). For network licensing the file is an RMS license file. Obtaining and installing the PAF file will be discussed later in this chapter in the section titled PAF Installation Instructions. The RMS Installation Guide explains the RMS license file in detail.

# **Technical Support**

Please use the following information when you wish to get Technical Support or more information about PartMaker's products:

215-643-5077
215-653-0105
support@partmaker.com
http://www.PartMaker.com

A Customer PIN has also been assigned for use with your PartMaker software.

# Before Using PartMaker...

Before you begin working with PartMaker, you need a basic knowledge of Microsoft Windows operations. You should understand mouse techniques such as pointing, clicking, double clicking, dragging, choosing menu commands, and making dialog selections. If you are unfamiliar with basic Microsoft Windows terms or techniques, see your Microsoft Windows documentation for details.

# **System Requirements**

Please read the following sections to determine what you'll need to get started with **PartMaker**. To use **PartMaker**, you need a Windows-based PC with the following specifications:

	PartMaker Standard	Parasolid Import Module (Solids)*	Full Machine Simulation (FMS)	Advanced Surface Machining (ASM)
Processor	Pentium 3 800 MHz or higher	Pentium 3 800 MHz or higher	Pentium 4 3 GHz or higher	Intel Core Duo processor or higher
Memory	512 MB or more	1 GB or more	2 GB or more	4 GB or more
Hard drive	40 GB	40 GB	40 GB	80 GB
Independent video card	128 MB NVIDIA	512 MB NVIDIA	512 MB NVIDIA	1 GB NVIDIA

64-bit and 32-bit versions of PartMaker are available and are supported on Windows 7. Only the 64-bit version of PartMaker is compatible with Windows 8 PCs.

Please take note that Microsoft has discontinued support for the Windows XP and Vista operating systems.

# **Starting PartMaker**

From your desktop, double-click the PartMaker SwissCAM icon.

A window containing information about **PartMaker** appears for a few moments.



The **PartMaker** application window and the Setup dialog are displayed in the **Face Window**.

Spindle Main Spindle Sub-Spindle Set	tings Stock	Machining Function:
Orientation	Boundaries	List of Face Windows
	Length(L): 3 OD: 3.5	Rename to:
	ID: 0	1 Front
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8	Excess Stock (E): 0	New Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2	Guide Bushing Length(): 0.75	Duplicate User Data
Face Options	Guide Bushing Diameter(d): 2	Apply Close
N		
D T S		

# Installing Your SwissCAM Post Processors

PartMaker SwissCAM Version 2010 and higher features a unique capability for downloading your licensed SwissCAM post processors and related files directly through the software's user interfaces. This feature is helpful for both new users installing the software for the first time and existing users who wish to update their post processors and related files to the most recent "distribution" Post Processors (see below for more information on "distribution" versus "non-distribution" post processors).

**Important!** You must be connected to the internet to automatically download and install your licensed post processors through the PartMaker interface as described below.

Once you have successfully launched the SwissCAM application, you can install the SwissCAM post processors that you have licensed directly from the PartMaker user interface.

To do so:

1 From the Help menu, choose Download Licensed Post Config Files...

He	lp	
	Contents	
	Getting Started Tutorial	
	What's New	
	License Info	
	Release Licenses	
	Request Licenses	•
	Technical Support	
	Download Licensed Post Config Files	
	Check for PartMaker Updates	
	About PartMaker	

2 You will be presented with the dialog below:

Step 1 Licensed Post F <u>Check All</u> <u>Clear All</u>	Sort by Fort by Fort ID	C Machine ID	Latest Release Info *	A
0006 0007 0008 0009 0010	Cit_B12_T2_F1-F2 Cit_B12_T2_F5-F6 Citizen_C16_T6 Citizen_C16_T7 Citizen_C16_T8	Download Status	4	Browse Open Folder
Step 3		Download Select	ed Posts	Cancel Downloading
		Close		

3 Check the boxes to the left corresponding to the post processor(s) you wish to download as shown below:

Step 1 Licensed Post	Files		Latest Release Info *		
Check All	Sort by				A
<u>Clear All</u>	Post ID	C Machine ID			
Post ID	Machine ID	Download Status			
0001	Cit_B12_T2_F1-F2				
0002	Cit_B12_T2_F5-F6				
0003	Citizen_C16_T6				
0004	Citizen_C16_T7				
	Citizen_C16_T8				
	Citizen_C16_T9				
0007	Cit_E32J				
	Cit_E32K Citizen_E16j				~
	Citizen E16	-	•		1
Step 2 Download to F	older: C:\PartMaker\pm	swiss\Postlib		Browse	Open Folder
Step 3		Download Sele	cted Posts	Cano	cel Downloading
Help		Close			

- 4 Once you have selected the items you wish to download, click the Download Selected Posts button to begin downloading the specified items into the directory specified in Step 2 of the Download Licensed Post Config Files dialog. Upon doing so, you will see a progress bar showing the status of your download.
- 5 Once you have successfully downloaded the selected items, you will see the **Download Status** column will indicate "Successful" as shown below.

Step		11		NU DANK LINKSKA	
Licen	sed Post F			Latest Release Info *	
Chec Clear		Sort by Post ID	C Machine ID		
	Post ID	Machine ID	Download Status	1	
	0003 0004 0005	Ct_B12_T2_F1-F2 Ct_B12_T2_F5-F6 Ctizen_C16_T6 Ctizen_C16_T7 Ctizen_C16_T8	Successful Successful Successful		
	0007 0008	Citizen_C16_T9 Cit_E32J Cit_E32K			
	0009	Citizen_E16j Citizen E16		4	
Step 2 Down	nload to Fo	older: [C:\PartMaker\pm	swiss\Postlib [Download Sel	cted Posts	Browse Open Fold
н	elp		Close	0	

2

If you receive any message other than "Successful" after this process, contact PartMaker technical support at <a href="support@partmaker.com">support@partmaker.com</a> or your local PartMaker support representative (outside North America).

6 Once you successfully downloaded the requested files, click the **<Close>** button to continue using PartMaker.

#### What You Have Just Downloaded

Once you have completed the previous steps, you will have downloaded what are known as "distribution post processors," the library post processor support by PartMaker Inc. for particular machine-control combinations. PartMaker post processors for multi-axis lathes are more than just standard post processors that come with a CAM system. They are highly engineered, actively supported, routinely maintained and well documented machine configuration files to assure you generate accurate NC code for your multi-axis lathes utilizing the full capability of your machine tool. All PartMaker post processors are customizable, by you, the user.

In the process above, you have downloaded much more than just post processors. You have downloaded the following items:

- 1 The Post Processors your company has licensed These include the \*.pst and \*.sub files (for machines equipped with a sub spindle). PartMaker defines a post processor as a machine, control combination.
- 2 Related Simulation Files PartMaker's Advanced and Full Machine simulation (FMS) modules use additional files to simulate the architecture of your machine. You will need to use the \*.MCH corresponding to your post processor to view your machine's working envelope when using Advanced Simulation. If you have licensed FMS, you will need to use the \*.FMS and \*.MCH corresponding to your post processor to view your machine's working envelope when using Full Simulation. Please see the Chapter 4 of this manual for information on using PartMaker's Advanced and Full Machine Simulation modules. Included with these files are PartMaker Job (\*.job), Tools (\*.tdb) and Cycles (\*.cdb) files that are configured to run in both Advanced and Full Machine Simulation.
- **3 Post Processor Related Documentation** Documentation related to your licensed post processors and simulation files.
- 4 Sample Files Sample Job (\*.job), Tools (\*.tdb) and Cycles (\*.cdb) files in both the inch and metric system corresponding to the tutorials in your PartMaker user guide and configured to your machine tool's specific architecture are also provided.

To see an example, of this, let's look at the files download in this example:

1 The picture below shows the result of the download above:



2 Double clicking the folder, 0003\_Citizen\_C16\_T6\_\_October\_13\_2014, above reveals the following where:

**1** A \*.TXT is a readme file explaining changes made in the most recent version of the post processor

- 2 The \*.pst and \*.sub, the post processor files themselves
- **3** A folder containing the simulation, \*.MCH and \*.FMS referred to above

**4** A folder containing the machine specific addendum and FMS reference kit referred to above

**5** A folder containing tutorial files in the inch system corresponding to the tutorial in the user guide

**6** A folder containing tutorial files in the metric system corresponding to the tutorial in the user guide



*Tip: If using Advanced and/or Full Machine Simulation, placing the \*.FMS and \*.MCH in the same directory as the \*.PST and \*.SUB files will allow your simulation files to open automatically when loading the post processor.* 

#### More on SwissCAM Post Processors

PartMaker Inc's application staff maintains a library of well documented well supported multi-axis post processors which include virtually every Swiss machine ever built. Once you start to customize your own post processor using the ConfigPost application, you create a "non-distribution" or ND post processor.

Please also note, PartMaker is constantly updating and improving its SwissCAM post processors to add functionality and correct any possible reported errors. You can use the same procedure above to check for post processor updates periodically if you are experiencing difficulty with your post processor. Even if you have customized your post processor and are using a "non distribution" post processor, you can quickly see any differences between your customized "non distribution" post processor and the most current "distribution" post processor using the Compare function in PartMaker's ConfigPost application. See the ConfigPost user guide that came with your software for more information on this function.

# **Exiting PartMaker**

Õ

To exit PartMaker, choose Exit from the File menu. If you changed an open job file, a dialog prompts you to save the current job file before exiting.

PartMaker		
Save job file?		
Cancel	Yes	No

Do one of the following:

- 1 Click <Yes> to save the changes.
- 2 If the file is untitled, select a location and enter a file name in the dialog that appears, then click <OK>.
- 3 Click <No> to discard the changes and exit.
- 4 Click <Cancel> to return to the presentation window without exiting.

# **Using On-Line Help**

On-line help provides fast access to information about the application's tools, commands, dialogs, and program features. Help commands are located in the Help menu in PartMaker:

1 Choose **Contents** from the **PartMaker Help** menu, click the *icon* on the toolbar or press **<F1>**.

The Help window appears, displaying the **Main Index** (shown on the following page).



- 2 Click an index to view a list of help topics.
- 3 Click the topic you want to read about.

Information about the selected topic appears in the window.

*Note: Some topic lists include sub-lists from which you can select a help topic.* 

- 4 To return to the last screen you viewed, click the **<Back>** button.
- **5** To search for information, click the **<Search>** tab.
- **6** Type in a key word to choose a topic and click the **<List Topics>** button.

7 Click the <Display> button to view the selected topic. Your help screen will appear as below:

PartMaker Reference Help 2015	
Hide Locate Back Forward Print Options	
Contents Index Search Type in the word(s) to search for:	
Ist Topics Display	Menus
Select topic: Found: 296 Title Location Rar Menus PartMaker Refe., 1	The Menu bar is located at the top of the main window and contains several menus, such as File and Edit. Click on a menu to display a list of options available from that menu.
Menus PartMaker Refe 1 Face window, CAM mo PartMaker Refe 2 Sequence of program PartMaker Refe 3 Hole Group Parameter PartMaker Refe 5 Set View PartMaker Refe 5	Some ment options contain additional submenus, indicated by a small arrow to the right of the text. Click the arrow to display a submenu. For example, clicking the File ment, followed by the Export option, displays additional options in a sub- ment.
Preferences dialog - Mil PartMaker Refe 6 Main Toolbar PartMaker Refe 7	<i>Shortcuts to the most frequently used ment, options are also available from toolbars.</i>
Drawing Layout dialog PartMaker Refe 8 Edit menu PartMaker Refe 9	See also:
Import Setup Assembly PartMaker Refe 10	Filemenu
Export Setup Assembly PartMaker Refe 11 Duplicate PartMaker Refe 12	Edit menu View menu
Solids menu PartMaker Refe 13	ToolMinder menu
File menu PartMaker Refe 14 ToolMinder menu PartMaker Refe 15	Part Features menu
Comminder menu Partmaker Refe 15	Job Optimizer menu
	Simulation menu
Search previous results  Match similar words	Solids menu
Search titles only	Window menu

8 When you are finished using help, choose **Close** from the help window's Control menu.

#### Using Context-Sensitive Help

To view context-sensitive help while viewing any PartMaker dialog:

- 1 Display any **PartMaker** dialog.
- 2 Press **<F1>** to display the help topic for the dialog.

#### Installing Updates

PartMaker Version 2010 and higher allows you to check for and download more recent versions and service packs of the software automatically from the PartMaker environment. You do so by selecting **Check for PartMaker Updates** from the **Help** menu.

# **Working With Databases**

Databases are where PartMaker stores tool, material, and cycle information that you will use for PartMaker jobs.

#### Material Database

A Materials Database allows you to store your shop's accumulated materials data. Materials data is used by PartMaker in the automatic calculation of feed\_rates and spindle speeds. In addition, you can utilize material data in the extensive material library provided with PartMaker.

Turn to Appendix A for a complete list of materials.

#### **Tools Database**

A Tools Database allows you to keep track of your current tool inventory. PartMaker uses geometric and cutting tool characteristics saved with each tool in the database for automatic cutting conditions and automatic depth calculation.

#### **Cycles Database**

PartMaker lets you combine a number of repetitive operations (center drilling, drilling, tapping, boring, etc.) into a single entity called a Cycle. All cycles are saved in a Cycles Database. For each cycle operation, you can designate a tool from the Tools Database. Once a cycle is created, you can recall it at any time when you need to use it again.

# **Working With Files**

PartMaker uses several kinds of files for storing tools, cycles, and material information as well as your jobs and the postprocessor files used to create NC programs for machining.

- Information about tools in the tool crib is saved in **Tools** files that have the file extension .**TDB**.
- Information about material characteristics needed to calculate feedrates and spindle speeds is saved in Material files that have the file extension .MDB.
- Information about user-created machining cycles is saved in Cycles files that have the file extension .CDB.
- Part geometry is saved in **Job** files that have the file extension .**JOB**.
- Postprocessor configuration information is saved in Post Configuration files that have the file extension .PST.

# **Chapter 2: PartMaker<sup>®</sup> Fundamentals**

#### Introduction

This chapter discusses the various components of **PartMaker's** programming approach for CNC Swiss-type lathes. This chapter introduces the following topics:

- Choosing the proper Machining Function Face Windows
- Programming convention
- Setting up and working with **PartMaker's** Tools, Materials and Cycles databases
- Using Icons
- Process Synchronization Rules and Techniques

#### **Machining Function Selection**

CNC Swiss-type lathes are capable of performing a full set of turning operations: facing, turning, grooving and threading. Many Swiss-type lathes are also capable of performing various types of milling as well as drilling holes on different surfaces. Multiple spindles in which such operations can be performed simultaneously further increase the machines' productivity and complexity.

Milling capabilities of the CNC Swiss vary significantly and can be ranked in order of sophistication as follows:

- Index milling/drilling
- Milling on a selected ZX plane
- Polar milling on the face of the part
- XZC continuous milling on cylindrical surfaces
- Milling interpolation in the YZ plane

Programming of these powerful machines is, however, much more difficult than the programming of the individual mill or lathe. Despite significant efforts by many CAM vendors to develop an easy-to-use CAM system for programming multi-axis Swiss-type lathes, the majority of programming today is still done manually.

**PartMaker** CAM Software from PartMaker, Inc. applies a Patented "divide and conquer" programming strategy to simplify programming of Swiss-type lathes.

**PartMaker** helps you separate a complicated part surface into a manageable set of faces that may be either planar or rotational in nature. All features are represented by a surface relative to which a set of part features is referenced.

On each face, a set of features may be machined using a variety of cutting tools. The software takes advantage of the Microsoft Windows operating system, which allows multiple windows to be displayed and accessed simultaneously.

A specific machining function such as turning, polar milling or cylindrical milling is assigned to each face. **PartMaker** lets you create a dedicated window that contains a workspace for the graphic representation of face features.

A dialog box associated with each **Face Window** shows you the type of machining to be performed on a face, the location of the face boundaries and parameters defining the positioning of the face relative to the machine coordinate system.

## **Getting Started: The Setup Dialog**

**PartMaker** employs a programming methodology whereby each machine motion type can be separated into a different window dedicated to a specific machining function. Every one of these windows is known as a **Face Window**. Once created, each **Face Window** can be accessed from the Window menu.

Once divided into much smaller, similar motion components, programming of a multi-axis Swiss-type lathe becomes a much easier task. To best explain how **PartMaker** handles this task, it is necessary to first explain how each of these individual-machining functions is defined.

Selection of the various machining functions is carried out in the **Setup** dialog. The **Setup** dialog can be accessed from the **View** menu or by clicking on the shortcut to the **Setup** dialog located in the upper left hand corner of your **Face Window**. On Startup, or when accessing the Setup dialog for the first time, you will see the following dialog. Some of the important components of this dialog are explained below:



- 1 The Main Spindle and Sub Spindle radio buttons allow you to select whether the programming carried out in a particular **Face Window** is being machined on the Main or Sub-Spindle.
- 2 The Tool Change X and Z positions for a particular machine should be entered here.
- 3 The Machining Function drop down menu allows you to select the type of machining motion being executed in a particular Face Window. The machining motions that can be defined in each selection from the Machining Function drop down menu are explained below.
- 4 The List of **Face Windows** displays a list of **Face Windows** currently existing for a given job.
- 5 The Rename To: field allows you to name the Face Window you are working with. Existing Face Windows can be selected from the Window menu based on the names assigned to them in this field of the Setup dialog.

6 Clicking the function buttons shown in the **Setup** dialog with the left-hand mouse button does the following:

<new></new>	Creates new face windows of different machining function types or on different spindles, adding to the List of Face Windows.
<delete></delete>	Deletes the currently selection from the List of Face Windows.
<duplicate></duplicate>	Allows the user to duplicate a series of identical Mill ZX, ZY and Mill XY windows. Only active when one of these Windows is selected.
<user data=""></user>	Allows the user view the User Data for a given post processor. Only active if a post processor is loaded.
<apply></apply>	Accepts or applies any new parameters or data entered into the various fields in the <b>Setup</b> dialog, and the dialog remains open.
<close></close>	Accepts or applies any new parameters or data entered into the various fields in the <b>Setup</b> dialog, and closes the dialog.

The various selections under the Machining Function drop down menu are explained on the following pages.

#### The Spindle Settings Dialog

The **Spindle Settings** dialog can be accessed from the first **Face Window** created in the **Setup** dialog by clicking on the **<Settings>** button in the **Spindle** section of the **Setup** dialog. This dialog is used the set the stroke of the machine, whether or not it uses a guide bushing, the sub spindle position and the properties of an extended nose collet being used on the sub-spindle.

Spindle Settings	X
$\begin{array}{c} & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ &$	Main Spindle Main Spindle Home Z Distance(Z); Guide Bushing Used Sub-Spindle Sub-Spindle Home Z Distance(Zh): 6 Sub-Spindle Home X Distance(Xh): 0 Extended Nose Collet Max Diameter(d1): 0.625 Min Diameter(d2): 0.5 Extension(E): * 0.5
Machine Origin Programmable Distance to Machine Zero Machine Origin Distance (Zo): Cancel OK	Simulation Settings Spindle(s) Transparency: 50 % Spindle(s) Color

**Main Spindle Home Z Distance (Z):** Specifies the location of the face of the main spindle in reference to the face of the guide bushing. This parameter sets the stroke of the machine.

**Guide Bushing Used:** When checked, indicates using a conventional Swissmachine. This box should be unchecked when working on a Swiss without a guide bushing.

**Sub-Spindle Home Z Distance (Zh):** Specifies the Z-distance from the face of the Guide Bushing to the Sub-Spindle in Basic Simulation. This is not used in Advanced Simulation.

**Sub-Spindle Home X Distance (Xh):** Specifies the X-distance from Sub-Spindle center line to X=0 line in Basic Simulation. This is not used in Advanced Simulation.

**Extended Collet Nose:** Parameters in this section of the spindle settings dialog are used to establish the size of the extended nose collet.

**Max Diameter (d1):** Specifies the maximum diameter of a conically-shaped extended nose collet.

**Min Diameter (d2):** Specifies the minimum diameter of a conically-shaped extended nose collet.

**Extension (E):** Specifies the distance between the collet face and the Sub Spindle face.

**Spindle(s) Transparency:** Specifies how transparent the spindle(s) should appear. 0% means solid table, 100% means "fully transparent" spindle(s), that is invisible spindle(s).

**Spindle(s) Color:** Allows a user to choose the color of spindle(s) using Window standard dialog.

#### Machining Function: Turning

The Turn machining function uses conventional turning tools moving in the X and Zaxes. Motion is programmed using X and Z coordinates. This machining function includes on centerline drilling where a drill is held stationary while the spindle holding the part rotates. All drilled holes must therefore be on the rotational centerline of the part.

The picture below shows the appearance of the Setup dialog when performing Turning on the Main Spindle. Notice when turning on the main spindle, it is necessary to describe the length and diameter of the guide bushing being used.

Spindle	Stock		Machining	Function:
Main Spindle	Settings	· •	Tum	+
	Boundaries		List of Face	Windows
XC Y ZC+				
	Length(L): 3 OD: 3	.5	Rename to:	
	ID: 0	1	Front	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8	Excess Stock (E): 0		New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2	Guide Bushing Length(): 0	.75	Duplicate	User Data.
Face Options	Guide Bushing Diameter(d): 2		Apply	Close

Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining
Excess Stock (E)	Rough stock left for facing on the front of the part
Guide Bushing Length (I)	Length of the "land area" of the guide bushing mechanism controlling the motion of the headstock through the main spindle
Guide Bushing Diameter (d)	Outside diameter of the guide bushing mechanism controlling the motion of the headstock through the main spindle

The picture below shows the appearance of the Setup dialog when performing Turning on the Sub Spindle. Notice when turning on the sub spindle, it is NOT necessary to describe the length and diameter of the guide bushing being used as such operations involve a *fixed* headstock.

Spindle		Stock	N	Machining	Function:
Main Spindle  Sub-Spindle	Settings	Bar	· ·	Tum	•
Orientation	Boundaries		L	ist of Face	Windows
			1 Fro	int:	
	Length(L			name to:	
		ID: 0	1 F	ront	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8		Excess Stock (E): 0		New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			Dup	licate ]	User Data.
Face Options			ļ	Apply	Close

Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining
Excess Stock (E)	Rough stock left for facing on the front of the part, typically the distance past the of the part which the cut-off tool path has been programmed

#### Machining Function: Mill XY Plane

The Mill XY Plane machining function supports machining operations on the face of the part using the Y-axis capability of the machine. G-code output will be generated in the form of X and Y coordinates. Features that can be created by using this Face Window include off-center holes on the face of the part, pockets on the face of the part, and contours (such as CAM shapes) on the face of the part.

Programming of this machining function requires that your CNC Swiss-type lathe have a programmable Y-axis and that you have purchased the **PartMaker** Y-axis milling option.



Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining
Index Angle (C)	Specifies the angle to which the c-axis is indexed in this face window

#### Machining Function: Mill 5 Axis Plane

The Mill 5 Axis Plane machining function supports angled machining operations using either a pivoting tool head or a fixed, angled tool. Features that can be created by using this Face Window include any inclined feature including inclined holes, angled flats or any interpolation occurring on an angle.

Use of this machining function requires that your CNC Swiss-type lathe has either a programmable tool head or the ability to be fitted with angeled tooling attachments and that you have purchased the PartMaker B-axis milling option.

Spindle <ul> <li>Main Spindle</li> <li>Sub-Spindle</li> </ul>	ttings	Machining Function: Mill 5 Axis Plane
Orientation	Boundaries	List of Face Windows
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8 Tool Change Z(Zc): 2	Length(L); 3 OD: 3.5 ID: 0	Rename to: 1 Front New Delete Duplicate User Data
[Face Options]		Apply Close

Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

#### Machining Function: Mill 5 Axis Plane (cont'd)

Additionally, when using the Mill 5 Axis Plane Face Window, you will also be required to use the **Face Options** dialog which can be accessed by clicking the **<Face Options>** button in the **Setup** dialog.

The **Orientation Options** section of the dialog is used to orient the part and set the local coordinate system being used for the features being machined in a given **Mill 5 Axis Plane** Face Window. When working with a Solid Model, the parameters in the **Orientation Options** section of the dialog will be set automatically.

Face Options	×
Orientation Options	
Index Angle (C) : 1 Inclination Angle (B) : 0 Local Origin X (Xo) : 0 Local Origin Y (Yo) : 0 Local Origin Z (Zo) : 0	$\begin{array}{c} X_{\mathbf{I}} \\ X_{\mathbf{I}} \\ \times \\ (X_{\circ}, Y_{\circ}, Z_{\circ}) \\ Y_{\mathbf{I}} \\ \longrightarrow Z \end{array}$
Arcs Output Options Break Arcs Into Lines Arc Tolerance (T) Roughing: 0.0005 Finishing: 0.0005	
OK Cancel	

#### **Orientation Options**

**Index Angle (C):** Specifies the angle to which the c-axis is indexed in this face window.

**Inclination Angle (B):** Specifies the angle about the Z axis about which the toolhead or inclined too is tilted in this Face Window.

**Local Origin (Xo), Local Origin (Yo), Local Origin (Zo):** These fields represent the co-ordinates for the local origin created to machine the planar face. When working from a Solid Model, these values are determined by placing the local orgin in the mathematical center of the feature being machined.

#### **Arcs Output Options**

**Break Arcs Into Lines:** Checking this box indicates to break output for all arcs into small lines. Checking this box is necessary for machines that do not have the ability to support a "local coordinate system" and cannot perform interpolation with an inclined tool.

Arc Tolerance (T): Specifies the sizes of "facets" when breaking arcs into lines.

#### Machining Function: Mill ZY Plane

The Mill ZY Plane machining function is used to perform milling interpolation in the ZY plane when the spindle is locked at a discreet angular position. All motions are performed with a tool oriented along the machine X-axis.

Programming of this machining function requires that your CNC Swiss-type lathe have a programmable Y-axis and that you have purchased the **PartMaker** Y-axis milling option.

Spindle		Stock	Мас	hining Function:	
Main Spindle O Sub-Spir	ndle Settings	Bar	Mill	ZY Plane	
Orientation	Boundaries	aries		of Face Windows	
			Renar	ne to:	
		ID: 0	1 From	t	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8	3		Net	w Dele	te
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			Duplica	ate User D	ata
Face Options			Арр	ly Clos	se
( <b>.</b>				CT of	
1 - <u></u>					

Index Angle (C)	Orientation angle of the stock to achieve the desired face position
Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

#### Machining Function: Mill ZX Plane

The Mill ZX Plane machining function is used to perform milling in the Z and X planes only. Such operations typically involve following a turning profile with an end mill (often ball nose) with the machine spindle in a locked position. This window can not be used to machine crossholes.

Programming of this machining function requires that your CNC Swiss-type lathe have a programmable Y-axis and that you have purchased the **PartMaker** Y-axis milling option.

Spindle	<u> </u>	Stock	Machin	ing Function:
Main Spindle	Settings	Bar	- Mill ZX	Plane 🔻
Drientation	Boundaries	Boundaries		Face Windows
x C T C T C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Length(L)	→ → Z ID OD - L → → Z ID OD : 3 OD: 3.5 ID: 0	Rename t 1 Front	10:
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8			New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			Duplicate.	User Data
Face Options			Apply	Close

Index Angle (C)	Orientation angle of the stock to achieve the desired face position
Y-coord (p)	Y coordinate value measuring the distance from the centerline of the part the tool is offset during machining. This value should always be positive.
Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

#### Machining Function: Mill Polygon

The Mill Polygon machining function allows you to create polygon shapes on the OD of a part using the Y-axis capability of your machine and a tool oriented along the X-axis of the machine.

Programming of this machining function requires that your CNC Swiss-type lathe have a programmable Y-axis and that you have purchased the PartMaker Y-axis milling option.

Spindle		Stock	Machini	ing Function:
Main Spindle O Sub-Sp	indle Settings	Bar	Mill Pot	ygon 🔻
Orientation	Boundaries	Y	List of F	ace Windows
Y <sup>k</sup> + L -	→ Z	); 3 OD: 3.5	Bename t	
		ID: 0	1 Front	U.
Tool Change X(Xc): 2		ID. U	New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			Duplicate.	User Data
Face Options			Apply	Close

Length (L) Length of the finished part

OD Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining

ID Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining
# Machining Function: Mill End, Index

The Mill End, Index machining functon is used when drilling holes and milling slots on the end face of the part. The holes are located in the XY plane and oriented along the Z-axis.

The shapes that can be created with this machining function are:

- Holes in the end of the work created by Z-axis feed. This motion type supports off-center drilling on the end of the part, using C-axis indexing and X-axis positioning to locate the hole position.
- Radial slots which are milled using C-axis indexing to position and hold the part while X-axis motion is used to cut the part. The tool would be a milling tool oriented along the Z-axis.

Spindle		Stock	_	Machining	Function:
Main Spindle O Sub-Spindle	Settings	Bar		Mill End, In	idex 🔻
Orientation	Boundaries	Y		List of Face 1 Front	Windows
	Length(L)	: 3 OD: 3.5		Rename to:	
		ID: 0		1 Front	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8			[	New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			(	Duplicate	User Data.
Face Options			(	Apply	Close

Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

# Machining Function: Mill Diam, Index

The Mill Diam, Index machining function allows you to create "cross holes" or radial slots on the OD of the part. In order to support this machining function, your CNC Swiss-type lathe must be able to support C-axis indexing, which may not be performed while the tool is in contact with the work.

This machining function supports the following features cut on the outside diameter of the work using a tool oriented along the machine's X-axis:

- Slots oriented along the length (Z-axis) of the stock.
- Holes drilled anywhere along the cylinder except the end of the stock.

Spindle		Stock	Machining	Function:
Main Spindle O Sub-Spindle	Settings	Bar 👻	Mill Diam,	ndex 👻
Orientation	Boundaries C=0°	<b>€</b> ∳z	List of Face	Windows
	C=360°	C O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O		
	Length(L): 3	OD: 3.5	Rename to:	
		ID: 0	1 Front	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8			New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			Duplicate	User Data.
Face Options			Apply	Close

Length (L) Length of the finished part

**OD** Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining

ID Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

# Machining Function: Mill End, Polar

The Mill End, Polar machining function allows you to perform polar interpolation on the face of the part. This machining function assumes that the CNC Swiss-type lathe has the ability to perform simultaneous feed motions with the X, Z and C-axes. Tools must be oriented along the machine's Z-axis.

Programming of this machining function requires that your CNC Swiss-type lathe has a programmable C-axis and that you have purchased the **PartMaker** C-axis milling option.

Spindle		Stock	_	Machining	Function:
Main Spindle O Sub-Spindle	Settings	Bar	*	Mill End, P	<sup>o</sup> olar <del>v</del>
Orientation	Boundaries	Y	1	List of Face	Windows
Y +L+	Length(L)	3 OD: 35	F	lename to:	
		ID: 0	1	Front	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8				New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			D	uplicate ]	User Data.
Face Options				Apply	Close

Length (L)	Length of the finished part
	Length of the missied part

- OD Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
- ID Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

# Machining Function: Mill Diam, Polar

The Mill Diam, Polar machining function supports polar milling anywhere on the stock using an X-axis oriented milling tool. This machining function assumes that your CNC Swiss-type lathe has the ability to perform simultaneous feed motions with the X, Z and C-axes. The Mill Diam, Polar machining function is most commonly used to machine polygon features on the OD of the part using continuous C-axis feed. Programming of this type in **Face Windows** is carried out in much the same manner as the Mill Polygon machining function.

Programming of this machining function requires that your CNC Swiss-type lathe has a programmable C-axis and that you have purchased the **PartMaker** C-axis milling option.

pindle		Stock	Machining I	Function:
Main Spindle Sub-Spindle	Settings	Bar 👻	Mill Diam, F	<sup>P</sup> olar <del>•</del>
	Boundaries		List of Face	Windows
		Y + D - OD - OD		
	Length(L): 3		Rename to:	
		ID: 0	1 Front	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8			New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			Duplicate	User Data.
Face Options			Apply	Close

Length (L) Length of the finished part

**OD** Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining

ID Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

# Machining Function: Mill Cylinder

The Mill Cylinder machining function supports continuous milling on the outside diameter of the part. Cylindrical milling assumes that your CNC Swiss-type lathe has the ability to simultaneously feed in the X, Z and C axes.

Using motions of this type, combined with a tool oriented along the X axis of the machine, profiles can be created on the outside diameter of the stock.

Tool positioning is programmed using X, Z, and C axis coordinates. The C position is programmed in terms of degrees of rotation relative to machine C=0 which is clearly shown in the graphic below.

Programming of this machining function requires that your CNC Swiss-type lathe has a programmable C-axis and that you have purchased the PartMaker C-axis milling option.

Spindle		Stock	Machining	Function:
Main Spindle O Sub-Spindl	e Settings	Bar	Mill Cylinde	er 🔻
Drientation	Boundaries		List of Face	e Windows
	z	360° ← L → C 3; 3 OD: 3.5	1 Front	
		ID: 0	1 Front	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8		15. 0	New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			Duplicate	User Data
Face Options			Apply	Close

Length (L) Length of the finished part

OD Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining

ID Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

# PartMaker Programming Convention

When using **PartMaker** SwissCAM for creating part geometry and NC programs, it is important to understand that all work is done moving from right to left in the Z-axis. This means all drawing and tool path generation is created by moving to the left. This programming convention applies regardless of the physical construction of the machine, i.e. whether the guide bushing is on the left or right hand side of the machine. The same programming convention also applies for work being performed on the sub-spindle. To summarize, **PartMaker** always assumes the collet or chuck to be to the left.

It is important to keep the right to left programming convention in mind when drawing, creating tool paths, and when setting up tools. Tool orientation should always be assigned assuming programming in the same direction.

# **Working With Files**

PartMaker uses several kinds of files for storing tools, cycles, and material information. Your jobs and post processor files used to create NC programs for machining can also be stored in their own files.

- Part geometry, tool path, and process information is saved in Job files that have the file extension .JOB.
- Information about tools in the tool crib is saved in **Tools** files that have the file extension .**TDB**.
- Information about material characteristics needed to calculate feed rates and spindle speeds is saved in **Material** files that have the file extension **.MDB**.
- Information about user-created machining cycles is saved in **Cycles** files that have the file extension .**CDB**.
- Postprocessor configuration information is saved in Post Configuration files that have the file extension .PST.

#### The Job File

The Job file is the main file type used in **PartMaker**. Every job file must have a tools and cycle file associated with it. However, particular tools and cycles files can be (and should be) associated with many if not all of your job files. Job files have the extension \*.job.

The name of the current job file you are working with is displayed at the top of the **PartMaker** screen as shown below:



# **Working With Databases**

Databases are where you store tool, material, and cycle information for **PartMaker** jobs. **PartMaker** accesses material, tools, and cycles databases for the information needed for each job. These three databases represent the knowledge-based components of **PartMaker** because they allow you to store shop specific information that can be reapplied to future jobs automatically, thus letting **PartMaker** learn from you. The more you use **PartMaker**, the smarter it gets!



**Important!** Before you begin programming a job, make sure you properly set up your databases in **PartMaker**. This means creating the tools you need for the job, selecting the material you are cutting and setting-up the hole making cycles you may need to machine the part.

### **Tools Database**

A Tools Database allows you to keep track of your current tool inventory. **PartMaker** uses geometric and cutting tool characteristics saved with each tool in the database for automatic cutting conditions and automatic depth calculation. Each tool database can store up to 3,000 different tools.

**Note:** Due to the unique nature of tool placement and off-set information required by different Swiss-type lathes, when using **PartMaker** SwissCAM it is recommended that you setup one tools file for each Swiss machine you are programming. Doing so will avoid a great deal of confusion.

You can access **PartMaker's** Tools Database by choosing **Tools** from the **ToolMinder** menu. The picture on the following page highlights some of the key elements of the **Tool Data** dialog for both turning and milling tools. Please take the time to review and understand these now.

## **Tools for Turning**

The turning tool below can be viewed by choosing Tools from the ToolMinder menu and choosing OD Turn 80-Right.



1 The Type, Location and Orientation fields determine general appearance of the current tool. These fields apply to turning tools – turning, grooving and threading tools. It is important to be mindful of the tool orientation with respect to PartMaker SwissCAM's programming convention. You must remember programming is done assuming the collet or workholding to be to the left.

- 2 For Turning tools only, the type of insert can be specified in the Insert drop down menu.
- 3 The **Material** drop down menu allows you to choose the material for the current tool. This selection will directly impact feed and speed calculations.
- 4 The **Tool Post** drop down menu allows you to choose the location or tool post in the Swiss-lathe where a tool is mounted. Various Swiss machines have different configurations, but all varieties are accommodated by using the selections from the **Tool Post** drop down menu. Be sure to designate the correct tool group when setting up a tool. Each tool group selection can be explained as follows:
  - **Gang Slide** Indicates that the current tool resides in the gang tool slide. Most new Swiss-type lathes have at least one such tool post.
  - Turret Indicates that the current tool resides in the turret, if the machine is so equipped. Many very advanced Swiss-machines come equipped with a turret in addition to other tools posts. Many slightly older vintage Swiss-type lathes also come equipped with turret-type tool posts.
  - End Working Indicates that the current tool is capable of working on the end of the part while the part is being held in the main spindle.
  - Back Working Indicates that the current tool is designated for machining on the back of the part while the part is being held the in subspindle.
  - Gang Slide #2 Indicates that the current tool resides in the second gang tool slide on the machine. For use with Swiss-type lathes that have two independently programmable gang slides.
  - Turret #2 Indicates that the current tool resides in the second turret on the machine. For use with Swiss-type lathes that have a two-turret structure.
  - Turret #3 Indicates that the current tool resides in the third turret on the machine. For use with Swiss-type lathes that have a three-turret structure.
- **Tool Head** Indicates that the current tool resides in a "tool head". A tool head is for Swiss machine with Tool Changers.
- 5 The List of Tools by: radio button allows you to list tools either by their Type or Tool ID, their unique catalogue number in the tool database. Tools will be shown sorted in the list based on their Tool ID and assigned name from the Rename To: field.
- 6 Left clicking the buttons shown in the **Tool Data** dialog does the following:
  - <New> Allows you to create new tools to be added to the tools database.
  - <Delete> Allows you to remove or delete an existing tool from the tools database.
  - <Close> Accepts or applies any new parameters or data entered into the various fields in the Tool Data dialog, and closes the dialog.
  - <Verify Shape> Allows you to verify the shape in 2D of the currently selected tool according to the specified parameters.
  - <Shape Preview> Allows you to verify the shape in 3D of the currently selected tool according to the specified parameters.
- **<Tool Properties>** Clicking this button displays the Tool Properties dialog. The tool properties dialog allows you define tool specific offsets for each tool.

7 Clicking the <Set Default Z-Shift> button in Tool Properties dialog looks at the currently selected tool and assigns a "Tool Shift" automatically. A tool shift is most commonly the distance the stock must be pushed out of the guide bushing to reach the programmable point of the tool.

Program Po O Tool		Nose Center	Add Tool Shifts
Tool Shifts			
X 0	Y 0	Z 0	Set Default Z-Shift
Tool Head	Properties		
	Mini-Turret Ind	dex Angle: 0	
nclined To	ol Properties		
Turning	Tool Inclination	1	
Sha	ank Inclination	Angle (B): 0	
Use I Simul	B-Angle for Too lation	olpath Calculations and	
Simul	B-Angle for Too lation	olpath Calculations and	
Live Too	lation	olpath Calculations and	
Live Too	lation	Tool Inclination	
Live Too	Inclination* Programmable T Tool Plane	Tool Inclination	
Live Too	lation Inclination* Programmable	Tool Inclination	
Live Too	Inclination* Programmable T Tool Plane	Tool Inclination	Shift 🔄 Negative Dian

- 8 Click **<OK>** to return to the **Tool Data** dialog.
  - <Apply> Accepts or applies any new parameters or data entered into the various fields in the **Tool Data** dialog and the dialog remains open.

## Tools for Milling and Holemaking

Tools used for Holemaking and Milling are defined in the same way as turning tools. The major difference is the orientation. When setting up a milling or hole making tool – regardless of whether it will be "live" or "dead" (used on centerline in Machining Function Window of Type Turning) you must specify its orientation with respect to the stock being machined.

Tool **TOO9** in the list of tools below is a Tap. This tap has been designated as a "Z Tool" meaning it is oriented *horizontally* with respect to the stock being machined. The type of **Face Window** in which a tool with a "Z Tool" orientation is applied will determine if it is live or dead.

See **Tools for Turning** in the previous section of this chapter for more information on the functionality of this dialog.

Туре: Тар 👻	Mar. 11 (1997)		Lock Parameters
	Material: Carbide	•	-
Orientation: Z Tool -	Tool Post: Back Wo	orking 👻	Tool ID     List of Tools by:
	Tool ID: T009		Tool ID Name
→ u k	Tool No .:	43	T001 OD Tum 80-Right
	Offset No:	43	T002 Back Turning T003 OD Turn-Sub
│ <sub>₽</sub> ╇ <mark>┨<mark>┠</mark>╄╎ │</mark>			T004 Cut-off
<u>* }</u> ∎}ні	Comp No:	0	T005 Spot Drill-Sub T006 End Mil_0.156
	Length():	1	T007 Threading T008 Drill Carb.048"
<sup>™</sup> > d <	Diameter(d):	0.06	T009 Tap 0-80
	Shank Size (u):		
<b>₹<u></u>∃≽<sub>}¥</sub><sub>В</sub></b>	Height(H):		
	Lead (L):		
└ <mark>┊╡┋╞───┤</mark> ┇┍	Thru Hole Clear(C):		
			Rename to:
	Blind Hole Relief(B):		Tap 0-80
	Threads Per Inch:		New Delete Clos
	Axial Step:	0.2	
			Verify Shape Shape Previe
	Dwell (sec):	1	Tool Properties
Spindle Direction: 🚱 cw 🔻	User Defined		Apply
TCutting Data			

Next, look at tool **TOO6** in the list of tools to select the End Mill. This end mill has been designated as an "X Tool" meaning it is oriented *vertically* with respect to the stock being machined. Tools with "X Tool" orientations are always "live" tools.

👺 Tool Data	[Tools File = C:\PartMaker	\pm-swiss\swiss_in	ch.tdb]	
Type: Shape:	End Mill	Material: Carbide	•	Lock Parameters
Or	entation: X Tool 🔻	Tool Post: Gang Slic Tool ID: T006	de 🗸	● Tool ID List of Tools by: ⑦ Type Tool ID Name
	→ u  ←	Tool No.: Offset No:		T001         OD Tum 80-Right           T002         Back Turning           T003         OD Turn-Sub           T004         Cut-off           T005         Spot Drill-Sub
		Comp No: Length(): Diameter(d):	0.5	TODS         End Mil 0.156           T007         Threading           T008         Dnil Carb.048"           T009         Tap 0-80
5		Shank Size (u): Height(H): Number of Flutes:	0.25	
		Thru Hole Clear(C):		Rename to: End Mill_0.156
		Axial Step:		New         Delete         Close           Verify Shape         Shape Preview
		Radial Step: Dwell (sec):		Tool Properties
	Direction: ↔ cw →	User Defined		Apply
Notes:				>>>

#### Lock Tool Parameters

Once you are finished editing the tool information, select the **Lock Parameters** check box to disable any changes to the parameters for that particular tool. Each tool can be individually locked to prevent modification.

|--|

When you are finished viewing tool information, click the **<Close>** button.

# **Material Database**

The **Material Database** allows you to store your shop's accumulated materials data. PartMaker uses this data in the automatic calculation of feed rates and spindle speeds. The Materials Database allows you to choose from a variety of different materials and even adjust them and store your changes in order to customize feeds and speeds to your shops requirements.

Turn to Appendix A for a complete list of materials. You can also use the On-line Context Sensitive Help that comes with your **PartMaker** system to view a complete list of included material files, inclusive with various material grades for each.

#### Selecting a Material File

When creating a part, it is important to select a material. To do so:

1 Choose **Open Material File** from the **File** menu to display the dialog shown below:

🖉 🚽 🖉 🖉 🖉	er ▶ pm-swiss ▶ Material	✓ ✓ Search Material	
Organize 🔻 New fold	ler	8==	- 🗆 🤅
📃 Desktop 🔷	Name	Date modified	Туре
🐌 Downloads	Alu_allc.mdb	12/4/2000 10:55 AM	Microsoft Offi
🖳 Recent Places	Alu_allw.mdb	12/4/2000 10:57 AM	Microsoft Offic
Pa	🕘 Carbides.mdb	12/4/2000 11:18 AM	Microsoft Offi
☐ Libraries ■ Documents	🕘 Chnickel.mdb	12/4/2000 11:21 AM	Microsoft Offi
Documents     Music	Cop_allc.mdb	12/4/2000 11:26 AM	Microsoft Offi
Pictures	🛃 Cop_allw.mdb	12/4/2000 11:28 AM	Microsoft Offi
Videos	🛃 Empty.mdb	12/5/2000 9:27 AM	Microsoft Offic
Videos	🛃 Iron_duc.mdb	12/5/2000 10:12 AM	Microsoft Offi
🖳 Computer	🐴 Iron_grc.mdb	12/4/2000 11:36 AM	Microsoft Office
🖵 Backup_Data (\\r	🕘 Leadallc.mdb	12/5/2000 10:13 AM	Microsoft Office
OS (C:)	🔄 Mag_allc.mdb	12/5/2000 10:16 AM	Microsoft Office
DATA (D:)	🔄 Mag_allw.mdb	12/5/2000 10:18 AM	Microsoft Offic
	•		+
File r	name:	✓ All Files (*.MDB)	-

- 2 Locate and select ST\_FMSTW (Free Machining Stainless Steel Wrought) from the list and click <OK>. You are returned to the Face Window.
- **3** To view the cutting characteristics of the selected material, choose **Material** from the **ToolMinder** menu and you will the see the dialog shown below:



#### Customizing a Material File

You can customize materials files in **PartMaker** by adjusting the feed and speed charts displayed in the **Material** dialog. To do so:

1 Choose Material from the **ToolMinder** menu to display the **Material File** dialog.



- 2 Click the third radio button on the right hand side to display the feed chart. By clicking on and dragging the node points lying on the chart or the axes, you can customize feed rates for different sized drill. The same technique can be employed for spindle speeds as well for all the tools listed. The graph below now shows a change:
- 3 Once you are satisfied with the changes you have made, you can save your changes by choosing Save Material File As... from the File menu. In the file name section, enter "swiss\_303" and click <OK> to save the material.

Save Material File as:							x
OO V 🕌 « PartN	1ake	r ▶ pm-swiss ▶ Material	•	47	Search Material		Q
Organize 🔻 New f	olde	r				-	0
☆ Favorites	^	Name		Da	te modified	Туре	-
🧮 Desktop		Alu_allc.mdb		12	/4/2000 10:55 AM	Microsoft (	Offic
🗼 Downloads	=	🕘 Alu_allw.mdb		12	/4/2000 10:57 AM	Microsoft Offic ≡	
🖳 Recent Places	-	Carbides.mdb		12	/4/2000 11:18 AM	Microsoft (	Offic
		Chnickel.mdb		12	/4/2000 11:21 AM	Microsoft (	Offic
詞 Libraries	🔚 Libraries 📃 🕘 Cop_allc.mdb			12/4/2000 11:26 AM		Microsoft (	Offic
Documents		Cop_allw.mdb		12	/4/2000 11:28 AM	Microsoft (	Offic
J Music		🕘 Empty.mdb		12	/5/2000 9:27 AM	Microsoft (	Offic
Pictures		🕘 Iron_duc.mdb		12	/5/2000 10:12 AM	Microsoft (	Offic
Videos		🕘 Iron_grc.mdb		12	/4/2000 11:36 AM	Microsoft (	Offic
		🕘 Leadallc.mdb		12	/5/2000 10:13 AM	Microsoft (	Offic 👻
👰 Computer	Ŧ	•	III				•
File name: 🗾	wiss_	303.mdb					-
Save as type: A	l File	s (*.mdb)					•
Hide Folders					Save	Cancel	

4 You will now notice the new name of the material file at the top of the **Material File** dialog as shown below:



-11
-11

**Note:** When saving changes to material files, you must give them a different name than the initial PartMaker material used. The material files that come with PartMaker are read-only files and cannot be overwritten.

- 5 Click on the **Ranges** button to see how the chart is calculated. Notice how with each tool you can change parameters on which speeds and feeds are based as well as the speeds and feeds themselves. Click <**OK**> to close this dialog.
- 6 Click the close box in the upper right hand corner of the dialog to return to the **Face Window**.

# **Cycles Database**

PartMaker lets you combine a number of repetitive operations (center drilling, drilling, tapping, boring, etc.) into a single entity called a Cycle. All cycles are saved in a Cycles Database. The Cycles Database can store up to 1,800 cycles. For each cycle operation, you can designate a tool from the Tools Database. Once a cycle is created, you can recall it at any time when you need to use it again. Cycles can be setup for both cross holes and holes on the face of the part, as well as for holes involving both live and dead tooling.

#### Creating and Storing Cycles

In this exercise, you will create a cycle for an on-center line tapped hole using existing tools in the tools database. This cycle will contain a spot drill (for spotting and chamfering), a drill and a tap. In Chapter 3, you will learn how to apply this cycle to a typical Swiss part.

You can access PartMaker's Cycles Database by choosing Cycles from the **ToolMinder** menu. Once you are in the Cycle Data dialog, to create a new cycle:

- 👺 Cycles Data 🛛 File = ? X Cycle For: Turning Milling List of Cycles Z Tools O X Tools Hole Diam Operation Type Canned Cycle Tcol ID Depth Drill • • • • • ---• -Rename to -• • • New Delete Duplicate Close • • Select Tools • • Apply Insert Operation
- 2 The next step in creating a Cycle is determining how it will be used. You must determine if the cycle will use on-centerline tools or if it will use "live" tools and if these live tools will be used for face work (Z Tools) or for cross work (X Tools).

The radio buttons at the bottom of the cycles dialog allow you to make this determination. By default the Mill and Z Tools radio button are checked.



Here you will create a cycle that will use on-centerline or dead tools. The first 3 step in creating this cycle is to indicate this is a cycle to be used in a Face Window of Machining Function Turn. To do so, click the Turn radio button as shown below:

-Cycle For: -		
cyclo ror.	Turning	Milling

Click the **<New>** button to create a new cycle. A blank cycle such as the 1 one below will be displayed.

4 Next, choose the operations that will comprise the cycle. To do so choose Spot Drill, Drill and Tap respectively from the Operation Type drop down menu. After doing so, your dialog should appear as shown below:

Cycle For	: O Turning	O Milling					List of Cycles
Major Operation	Operation Type	Hole Canned Cycle	Hole Diam	Depth	Tool ID		Untitled1
۲	Spot Drill 🔻	DRILL	0			V	
$\bigcirc$	Drill 🔻	<b></b>				V	
$\bigcirc$	Тар 🔻	•				V	
	-						
		•					
	<b></b>	•					Rename to:
	•	•					Untitled1
	•						New Delete
	•						Duplicate Close
	•						Select Tools Apply

5 Next, choose the corresponding Canned Cycles from the Canned Cycles drop menu for each of these operations, which will be DRILL, DRILL and RIGID TAP respectively.

Finally, specify the diameter for each tool. In this case, the Spot Drill should be 0.06, the Drill 0.048 and the Tap 0.06.



**Note:** When defining tools that will perform chamfering operations in the cycles database, the specified hole diameter should be equal to that of the **Major Operation**.

After entering the parameters as specified above, your dialog should appear as shown below:

👺 Cycles I	Data [Cycles F	ile = ?]					×
Cycle For:	Turning	O Milling					List of Cycles
Major Operation	Operation Type	Hole Canned Cycle	Hole Diam	Depth	Tool ID		Untitled1
•	Spot Drill 👻	DRILL -	0.06				
0 [	Drill 🔻	DRILL -	0.048			V	
0	Tap 🔻	RIGID TAP -	0.06				
6	•	<b>•</b>					
ſ	•						
			_		—		Rename to: Untitled1
							New Delete
	<b></b>						
	•	-					Duplicate Close
	•	<b>•</b>					Select Tools
							Apply
		Insert Operation					

6 Click the **<Select Tools>** button and **PartMaker** will select the tools in tools database corresponding to each operation as shown below.



- 7 In the Rename To: field, rename the cycle Tap .06 and click the **<Apply>** button.
- 8 Finally, click the radio button to the left of the Tap Operation Type to indicate the major operation of this cycle is tapping as shown below:

	009	i
--	-----	---

9 The completed Cycle Data dialog should appear as shown below:

Cycle For	r: O Tuming	Milling						List of Cycles
Major peration	Operation Type	Hole Canned Cycle	Hole Diam	Depth	Tool ID			Тар .06
$\bigcirc$	Spot Drill -	DRILL	• 0.06		T005	V		
$\bigcirc$	Drill -	DRILL	• 0.048		T008	V	•	
۲	Tap 🔻	RIGID TAP	• 0.06		T009	V		
	-	]	•					
	-		•					
			•					Rename to:
	-		•					Tap .06
			-					New Delete
	-		-					Duplicate Close
			•					Select Tools
			_					Apply

Notice that the column for depth has not been filled out. It has been intentionally left blank in order to allow **PartMaker** to calculate the depths of cut for each tool automatically when applied to the part. This automatic calculation is based on the nominal hole depth and specified geometric characteristics of the tools in the cycle.



**Note:** One cycle may be applied to many different jobs, and allowing **PartMaker** to calculate the depth of cut makes each cycle more flexible. It may at times be desirable to enter a value into the depth field. When doing so, be advised that this value will be "hard coded" and that whenever using the cycle, this tool will always travel to the depth specified in the Cycles Data dialog.

10 Once you are satisfied that your dialog appears as the one above, click the <Close> button.

# Working in a Face Window

A **Face Window** is the work area in which you define groups machining features or tool paths. The main area of the window displays the part boundaries; the left frame displays the program groups in a tree format, which have the cycle name labels needed to machine the current part. Just to the left of the main screen area displays the Graphics Icons as well as the Short Cut to the Setup dialog icon.



Additionally, Face Windows can display icon toolbars to help speed-up many tasks in PartMaker. See more on Toolbars in the section titled Using the Icon Toolbars.



To display the axes in a **Face Window** by choose Show Axes from the **View** menu or click the **Show Axis** icon from the **Face Window Toolbar**.



Displaying the Boundaries To display the part boundaries in a **Face Window** choose Show Boundaries from the **View** menu or click the **Show Boundaries Icon** from the **Face Window Toolbar** 

# Using the CAD/CAM Switch



The left icon represents CAM mode. Clicking on it will switch to the CAD mode represented by the icon on the right.



All tool path creation and process development is done in the CAM mode. All geometry creation and alteration is done in the CAD mode.

#### 

The color bar in the upper-right corner of a Face Window is used to select a color for group symbols. It is also used to change the color of geometry. The group symbol or geometric element will have the currently chosen Sample Color.



Note: If you want to change the color of a Group Symbol, select the Group Symbol in the Face Window, click a color on the color bar, and then click the Sample Color on the left side of the color bar.

To change the color of a geometric element, select the geometry in the Face Window, click a color on the color bar, and then click the Sample Color on the left side of the color bar.

# **Using the Icon Toolbars**

PartMaker Version 9 and higher provides Toolbars to speed up commonly used functions throughout the software. PartMaker supports four types of icon toolbars:

- Main Toolbar which is available throughout a job file,
- Face Window Toolbar which is associated with each Face Window,
- Solids Window Toolbar which appears when working with an imported Solid Model
- Simulation Toolbar which appears when working in PartMaker's 3D simulation.

Here, the Main Toolbar and Face Window Toolbar are explained. Chapter 4 of this guide will explain the use of the Simulation Toolbar while Appendix C to this manual will explain the use of the Solids Window Toolbar.

#### Main Toolbar

The Main Toolbar lets you perform many of the functions in PartMaker's menus with the click of a button. The Main Toolbar will look the same throughout your PartMaker session and appears as below:

🎦 📄 🗄 🚡 - 🍃 - 🍬 ~ X 🗅 🗅 X 🦓 🖼 🎦 🗹 🛞 🖫 🛃 📓 🖬 🖉 🚱 - 🔛

**Note:** When hovering over any of these icons, a "Tool Tip" will appear showing the function performed by that icon. Each command is explained in greater detail in Chapter 4 of this manual.

### Face Window Toolbar – CAM Mode

The Face Window Toolbar lets you perform many of the functions in PartMaker's menu's with the click of a button. The toolbar applies only to the active Face Window and may look different depending on the Machining Function Face Window being used.



### Face Window Toolbar – CAD Mode



#### **Displaying Toolbar Icons**

The display of the Toolbars can be manipulated by choosing Toolbars from the View menu. When a toolbar is checked, it will appear. When unchecked, it will not be visible.

# **Creating Groups of Part Features**

Groups of part features such as holes and profiles are created in PartMaker. The currently selected group icon or Group Symbol in a Face Window is the work group from which tool paths are being added.

To create a new Group Symbol:

- 1 Click the desired color on the color bar.
- 2 Choose New Profile or New Hole Group (depending on the type of Part Feature being created) from the Part Features menu to display the Group Parameters dialog. When you exit the dialog, the new group is created using the color you specified.



# Using the Graphics Icons in PartMaker CAD mode

You can create your part drawings in **PartMaker** in the CAD mode. Alternatively, you also import drawings from other CAD systems into **PartMaker** by using the **Import** command from the **File** menu. Imported geometry can be altered in **PartMaker's** CAD mode.



Geometry is created in **PartMaker** CAD using the Graphics Icons that include Drawing Icons and Snap Modes.

## **Geometry Drawing Icons**

Geometry Drawing icons allow you to create different types of geometric constructions such as lines and arcs. PartMaker's geometry drawing icons are defined below.



Selection Icon indicates that the system is in the selection mode. In this mode you can select lines, arcs and circles in the Face Window either by clicking on them or dragging a selection rectangle around them.



Zero Icon allows you to define a new location for the zero point using Snap Modes.



**<u>Trim/Extend Icon</u>** allows you to stretch or shorten an existing line or arc.



Κ

d

d

**<u>Remove I con</u>** allows you to remove portions of lines or arcs between intersection points.



**Connected Lines Icon** allows you to create connected lines with end points specified using Snap Modes.



Line Parallel Vertical axis I con allows you to create a line parallel to the Vertical axis by specifying positive or negative offset.

Parallel Element I con allows you to create a line, arc, or circle parallel to the cursor selected entity specifying an unsigned distance.

<u>a</u> Line on an Angle I con allows you to create a line on an angle to a cursorselected line passing through a point specified using Snap Modes.

Fillet I con allows you to insert a fillet between two cursor-selected lines or r/ arcs

Chamfer I con allows you to insert a chamfer between two cursor-selected ±°+ lines or arcs.

Circle with a Known Radius and Center Icon allows you to define a circle with a center specified using Snap Modes.

Circle with a Known Radius and Two Points Icon allows you to define a circle with two points on the circumference specified using Snap Modes.

Circle with a Known Center and a Point I con allows you to define a circle with a center and a point on the circumference specified using Snap Modes.



flat distance.

Circle Through Three Points I con allows you to define a circle with three points specified using Snap Modes.



Divide/Append I con aids you in the "breaking" of segments at specific point within the geometry.

Polygon I con allows you to create a various rectangles by entering a flat-to-



Multiple Offset I con allows you to offset the selected geometry chain through a user-defined distance.

Ellipse Icon allows you to create an approximate ellipse in the face window, using tangential circular arcs.

### **Dimensioning Icons**

The Dimensioning Icons appear in the PartMaker CAD mode. These icons allow you to create dimension and annotations on your drawings in PartMaker.



Note Icon Allows you to create a note on a dimensioned drawing.



Note with Leader I con allows you create a note with an arrow leader to point to a specific item on your drawing you wish to annotate.



<u>Angular Dimension</u> This icon allows you to insert an Angular Dimension between two lines.



<u>Circular Dimension I con</u> This icon allows you to insert a Circular Dimension on arc or circle.



Horizontal Dimension I con This icon allows you to insert a Horizontal Dimension between two points that are either end points of arcs and lines or centers of circles.



<u>Vertical Dimension I con</u> This icon allows you to insert a Vertical Dimension between two points that are either end points of arcs and lines or centers of circles.

**Linear Dimension I con** This icon allows you to insert a Linear Dimension between two points that are either end points of arcs and lines or centers of circles.



**Flexible Dimension I con** This icon allows you to insert a "Flexible Dimension" that is automatically set by the software to either Horizontal Dimension or Vertical Dimension or Linear Dimension depending on the cursor position when the text location is specified.

### **Snap Modes**

Snap modes are used in conjunction with geometry icons to define point location. **PartMaker**'s Snap Modes are defined below. Snap drawing modes are also used in the CAM mode to define tool path location.

	ZX RA 🔕 🕂 🎛 💿 X 🔪 🏷 🍋 📗 🛛 Define Start Point
	<b>ZX Coordinates:</b> Used for entering Cartesian coordinates.
ZX	For <b>Face Windows</b> of various machining functions, this snap mode will appear differently.
	<ul> <li><i>XX</i> for Mill ZX Plane and Turn</li> <li><i>XY</i> for Mill XY Plane, Mill Polygon, Mill End Index, Mill End Polar and Mill Diam Polar</li> <li><i>ZC</i> for Mill Diam Index and Mill Cylinder</li> <li><i>XY</i> for Mill ZY Plane</li> </ul>
RA	Polar Coordinates: Used for entering Polar coordinates
8	<b>Point on a Circle:</b> Clicking a point on an existing arc or circle and entering an Angle
-#-	Screen: Clicking a cursor location anywhere within the face window
Ħ	<b><u>Grid</u></b> : Clicking a grid location (grid can be turned on from the View Menu by choosing Show Grid. Grid size can be set in the Preferences dialog accessed from the View menu).
$\odot$	Circle Center: Clicking the center an existing circle
X	<b>Closest Intersection:</b> Clicking the closest intersection of geometric elements
	End of an Element: Clicking the end of an existing line or arc
$\mathbf{X}$	Middle of an Element: Clicking the middle of an existing line or arc
0	Tangency: Clicking near the tangency point that will be calculated by the system
	<b>Horizontal Constraint</b> allows you to specify a point whose vertical coordinate remains constant, allowing changes in horizontal coordinate only.

**Vertical Constraint** allows you to specify a point whose horizontal coordinate remains constant, allowing changes in vertical coordinate only.

# Using the Graphics Icons in PartMaker CAM mode

The Graphics Icons to the left of a CAM **Face Window** allow you to define and manipulate tool paths. The list of the Graphics Icons for use in assigning a particular part feature to your part (i.e. a Group Symbol) will have a different appearance depending on the Machining Function **Face Window** being used.

The two icons below will have the same appearance and usage regardless of which machining function **Face Window** you are using.

<u>Selection Icon</u> indicates that the system is in the selection mode. In this mode, you can select part features and tool paths in the Face Window either by clicking or dragging a selection rectangle around them.



Selected profiles in a Face Window are highlighted; unselected profiles are not highlighted. Selected holes in a Face Window are highlighted; unselected holes are hollow. You can delete selected elements by pressing the <Backspace> key on the keyboard or by choosing the Delete command from the Edit menu.



**Zero Icon** allows you to define a new location for the zero point or origin using Snap Modes.

The following icons will have the same function in any given Face Window. However, the list changes depending on which machining function **Face Window** you are using.



**Profile I con** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to the profile described by either coordinate entry or by clicking on geometric elements.



<u>Chain Icon</u> enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to a profile that is created when PartMaker automatically connects all the elements that form an unbroken chain when an initial line or arc is clicked.



**2-Point Chain I con** The 2-Point Chain icon allows you to define a profile by the start point in the chain, and the end point of the chain.



**Profile Info** allows you to select an element (line or arc) on the profile curve and to display a Profile Info Dialog. This icon is available only if a profile group already exists.



**Single Hole Icon** enables you to use Snap Modes to define the location on the geometry where a currently active Hole Group Symbol is to be executed.



**Define Profile I con** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to the profile described by either coordinate entry or by clicking on geometric elements.



<u>Chain Geometry I con</u> enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to a profile that is created when PartMaker automatically connects all the elements that form an unbroken chain with an initial line or arc



<u>Profile I con</u> enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to the profile described by either coordinate entry or by clicking on geometric elements. When performing indexing operations, the Profile I con



<u>Chain Icon</u> enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to a profile that is created when PartMaker automatically connects all the elements that form an unbroken chain with an initial line or arc clicked.



**Engrave Icon** enables you to use the Engrave Data dialog box to create a profile containing numbers and letters.

# Process Synchronization in PartMaker SwissCAM

After a part has been programmed in **PartMaker** SwissCAM, the user has the opportunity to synchronize the processes defined in each of the **Face Windows**. Process synchronization is done visually by **PartMaker** via the **Set Modes** dialog accessed from the **Process Table** by clicking on the **Set Modes** icon to the right of every process.



### Introduction to Synchronization

Generally speaking, today's CNC Swiss-type lathes can allow four types of synchronous machining:

**Type 1:** The first type of synchronous machining which can be performed on a CNC Swiss is actually NOT synchronized at all. This involves machining on one spindle at a time with a single tool while the other spindle remains idle. This type of synchronous operation is represented by the following **PartMaker** modes:

**M1SO:** Main Spindle Machining with One Tool, Sub Spindle idle. This mode of operation involves cutting with only one tool on the main spindle, while no machining occurs on the sub-spindle. This mode may be used if a part only requires main spindle work, if all simultaneously occurring operations have already been synchronized, or if the machine does not allow synchronous operation under certain circumstances (i.e. when end working is being performed or when live tools are engaged).

This mode of operation may only be assigned to processes defined in a **Face Window** created for work on the Main Spindle.



**MOS1:** Main Spindle Idle, Sub Spindle Machining with One Tool. This mode of operation involves cutting with only one tool on the sub spindle, while no machining occurs on the main spindle.

This mode of operation may only be assigned to processes defined in a **Face Window** created for work on the Sub Spindle.

Main Spindle Mode	Process ID: 12 Spindle: Sub Spindle
Idle (M0)	
Machining with One Tool (M1)	
Machining with Two Tools (M2)	
Sub Spindle Mode	
Idle (S0)	
Follow Support (SF)	Eject Part (E)
Non-Follow Support (SN)	Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate(Sz):
Machining with One Tool (S1)	Sub-Spindle Z-Distance from Home: 0
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Stock Motion
Double Ended Drilling (SD)	Wait Distances User Data
) Modify Mode for Current Process Only	Cancel

**Type 2:** Two Tools working on different spindles simultaneously. This type of synchronous operation is represented by the following **PartMaker** modes:

**M1S1:** Main Spindle Cutting with One Tool, Sub Spindle Machining with One Tool. This synchronous mode operation involves the use of two tools on separate tool posts (as created in the **PartMaker** Tool Database), cutting on separate spindles.

	Process ID: 12 Spindle: Sub Spindle
Main Spindle Mode	<b></b>
⊘ Idle (M0)	
<ul> <li>Machining with One Tool (M1)</li> <li>Machining with Two Tools (M2)</li> </ul>	
Sub Spindle Mode	
Follow Support (SF)	
Non-Follow Support (SN)	Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate(Sz):
Machining with One Tool (S1)	Sub-Spindle Z-Distance from Home: 0
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Stock Motion
Double Ended Drilling (SD)	Wait Distances User Data
) Modify Mode for Current Process Only	Cancel

**M1SD:** Double ended drilling, or performing on centerline drilling on the Main and Sub Spindle at the same time. On some machines, this synchronous mode of operation involves the use of two tools on separate tool posts (as created in the **PartMaker** Tool Database). On other Swiss-type lathes, this type of operation may be performed using a special double-ended tool holder on a single tool post.



**Type 3:** Two Tools working simultaneously on the main spindle. This type of synchronization is often referred to as "Pinch Turning" or "Balance Turning" when it involves two outside diameter turning operations. It may also be used when performing turning on the outside diameter and inside diameter (ID boring or drilling on the end of a part) simultaneously. This type of synchronous operation is represented by the following **PartMaker** modes:

**M2SO:** Main Spindle Machining with Two Tools, Sub Idle. This synchronous mode of operation involves the use of two tools on separate tool posts (as created in the **PartMaker** Tool Database) on the same spindle. These tools can either both be turning tools or one can be a turning tool while the other is a "dead" hole making tool performing on centerline work on the end of the part.

Set Modes	×
	Process ID: P06 Spindle: Main Spindle
Main Spindle Mode	<b>e</b> :
O Idle (M0)	
Machining with One Tool (M1)	
Machining with Two Tools (M2)	
Sub Spindle Mode	
Follow Support (SF)	
Non-Follow Support (SN)	Eject Part (E) Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate(Sz): 0.95
Machining with One Tool (S1)	Sub-Spindle Support 2-coordinate(52).
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Stock Motion
Double Ended Drilling (SD)	Wait Distances User Data
Modify Mode for Current Process Only	
Modify Modes for all Consecutive Pro	cesses with Same Mode OK

**M2SF/M2SN:** Main Spindle Machining with Two Tools, Sub performing Follow Support (closed collet) or Non-Follow Support (open collet). This synchronous mode of operation involves the use of two tools on separate tool posts (as created in the **PartMaker** Tool Database) working on the same spindle while the sub-spindle is supporting the stock. In this case, the tools must both be working on the outside diameter.

Set Modes		Set Modes	
	Process ID: P06 Spindle: Main Spindle		Process ID: P06 Spindle: Main Spindle
Main Spindle Mode		Main Spindle Mode	
O Idle (M0)		Idle (M0)	←Sz→
Machining with One Tool (M1)		Machining with One Tool (M1)	
Machining with Two Tools (M2)		Machining with Two Tools (M2)	
Sub Spindle Mode	Sz →	Sub Spindle Mode	
Idle (S0)		Idle (S0)	
Follow Support (SF)	Eiect Part (E)	<ul> <li>Follow Support (SF)</li> </ul>	Elect Part (E)
Non-Follow Support (SN)	Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate(Sz): 0.95	Non-Follow Support (SN)	Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate(Sz): 0.95
Machining with One Tool (S1)	Sub-Spindle Z-Distance from Home:	Machining with One Tool (S1)	Sub-Spindle Z-Distance from Home:
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Stock Motion	Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Stock Motion
Oouble Ended Drilling (SD)	Wait Distances User Data	Ouble Ended Drilling (SD)	Wait Distances User Data
Modify Mode for Current Process Onl	y Cancel	Modify Mode for Current Process On	ly Cancel
Modify Modes for all Consecutive Pro	ocesses with Same Mode OK	Modify Modes for all Consecutive Press	ocesses with Same Mode OK

**Type 4:** Three tools working simultaneously, where two tools are working on the main spindle and one tool is working on the sub spindle. In such a case, two tools can be working simultaneously on the main spindle while a third is working on the sub-spindle. Only the most advanced Swiss machines on the market are capable of such operation. This type of synchronous operation is represented by the following **PartMaker** modes:

**M2S1:** Main Spindle Machining with Two Tools, Sub Spindle Machining with One Tool. This synchronous mode operation involves the use of two tools on separate tool posts (as created in the **PartMaker** Tool Database) on the main spindle, while using a third tool mounted on a third tool post on the sub spindle.

et Modes	Los Colleges Allers and
	Process ID: P06 Spindle: Main Spindle
Main Spindle Mode	
O Idle (M0)	
Machining with One Tool (M1)	
Machining with Two Tools (M2)	
Sub Spindle Mode Idle (S0) Follow Support (SF)	
Non-Follow Support (SN)	Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate(Sz): 0.95
Machining with One Tool (S1)	Sub-Spindle Z-Distance from Home:
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Stock Motion
Double Ended Drilling (SD)	Wait Distances User Data
Modify Mode for Current Process Only	Cancel
Modify Modes for all Consecutive Pro	

**M2SD:** Double ended drilling, or performing on centerline drilling on the Main and Sub Spindle at the same time while turning the outside diameter on the main spindle. On some machines, this synchronous mode of operation involves the use of three tools on separate tool posts (as created in the **PartMaker** Tool Database). On other Swiss-type lathes, this type of operation may be performed using a special double-ended tool holder on a single tool post while turning on the outside diameter is done with a separate tool post.



**Type 5:** Two Tools working simultaneously on the sub spindle. This type of synchronization is often referred to as "Pinch Turning" or "Balance Turning" when it involves two outside diameter turning operations. It may also be used when performing turning on the outside diameter and inside diameter (ID boring or drilling on the end of a part) simultaneously. This type of synchronous operation is represented by the following **PartMaker** modes:

**MOS2:** Sub Spindle Machining with Two Tools, Main Idle. This synchronous mode of operation involves the use of two tools on separate tool posts (as created in the **PartMaker** Tool Database) on the same spindle. These tools can either both be turning tools or one can be a turning tool while the other is a "dead" hole making tool performing on centerline work on the end of the part.

Set Modes	×							
Main Spindle Mode	Process ID: 12 Spindle: Sub Spindle							
<ul> <li>Idle (M0)</li> </ul>								
Machining with One Tool (M1)								
Machining with Two Tools (M2)								
Sub Spindle Mode								
Idle (S0)								
<ul> <li>Follow Support (SF)</li> </ul>	Eject Part (E)							
Non-Follow Support (SN)	Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate(Sz): 0							
Machining with One Tool (S1)	Sub-Spindle Z-Distance from Home: 0							
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Stock Motion							
Obuble Ended Drilling (SD)	Wait Distances User Data							
Modify Mode for Current Process Only	Modify Mode for Current Process Only     Cancel							
Modify Modes for all Consecutive Proce	esses with Same Mode OK							

**M1S2:** Main Spindle Machining with One Tool, Sub Spindle Machining with Two Tools. This synchronous mode operation involves the use of two tools on separate tool posts (as created in the **PartMaker** Tool Database) on the sub spindle, while using a third tool mounted on a third tool post on the main spindle.

	Process ID: 12 Spindle: Sub Spindle
Main Spindle Mode	
⊘ Idle (M0)	
Machining with One Tool (M1)	
Machining with Two Tools (M2)	
Sub Spindle Mode	
Idle (S0)	
Follow Support (SF)	Eiect Part (E)
Non-Follow Support (SN)	Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate(Sz): 0
Machining with One Tool (S1)	Sub-Spindle Z-Distance from Home: 0
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Stock Motion
Double Ended Drilling (SD)	Wait Distances User Data
Modify Mode for Current Process Onl	y Cancel

# Working with Sync Groups

Once the user has chosen the manner in which processes will be synchronized on the Process Table, he has to determine the order in which these processes must be grouped. A group of two or more consecutive processes being executed with the same **PartMaker** Synchronization Mode, as described in Synchronization Types 2 – 4 above, is called a **Sync Group**. Sync Groups are created automatically when the **Synchronize** button is clicked or when the **Generate NC Program** command is chosen. Each Sync Group will have a number assigned to it, denoting separate groups of synchronous operations, such as those shown below:

🥷 Simulation 🍿 Tool Assembly 🖕 Insert 🛗 View + Tool Process Status + 🚷 Time Chart 🛛 📢 Sync												Synchroni
Pro	e ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Group	Face	Feed	Speed	Time(min)	Mo	de	Sync Group
þ	P01	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-R	Face Off	Main Spindle - Tu	rn 0.0010upr	252fpm	0.02	M1.51	<b>₽</b> °¶	1
Ы	P02	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-R	Front Turn	Main Spindle - Tu	um 0.0010upr	252fpm	0.05	MISI	\$°•	1
2	P03	T007	3/Gang	Threading	Threading	Main Spindle - Tu	ım 0.0179upr	6102rpm	0.04	M151	<b>d</b> "" <b>d</b>	1
þ	P04	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-R	Finish Turn	Main Spindle - Tu	ım 0.0010upr	252fpm	0.10	MISI	÷	1
٣	POS	T002	4/Gang	Back Turning	Back Turning	Main Spindle - Tu	am 0.0010upr	3931pm	0.06	MISI	<b>.</b>	1
1	P07	T006	7/Gang	End Mill_0.156	Mill Hexagon	Mill-Hex	6.9upm	3765rpm	0.50	M151	¢"•	1

**PartMaker** will perform error checking when the Sync Groups are created. Error checking assures that groups of processes being executed simultaneously have been ordered correctly on the Process Table. This error checking also includes determining whether proper tool post assignments have been made.

### Primary vs. Secondary Tools

When working with synchronized operations on the Main Spindle, **PartMaker** differentiates between the Primary and Secondary Tool in a Sync Group. The **Primary Tool** is defined as the tool performing the work in the first process in the **Sync Group**. Parameters such as feed rate and spindle speed are typically dictated by the Primary Tool. The **Secondary Tool** is the tool being synchronized with the Primary Tool but represented by another process on the Process Table. This concept is applied in the synchronization of **Type 3** and **Type 4** described above. For machines with gang slide tooling configurations, the gang tool in a given Sync Group will always be the **Primary Tool**.

### Determining the Active Tool in a Sync Group

The user can differentiate between Primary and Secondary Tools for any process in a Sync Group by noting the color of the tool in the Set Modes dialog assigned to that process. The tool in use during the current process will always be colored in yellow, while the tool that is not cutting will be shaded in gray as shown in the diagram to the right, taken from the M2S0 Set Modes dialog.



# **Rules for Grouping Synchronized Operations**

Rules for grouping operations assigned various **PartMaker** Modes are explained below:

M1SO: Main Spindle Machining with One Tool, Sub Spindle idle.

Processes assigned M1S0 modes must involve one or more sequential processes defined in **Face Windows** designated for work on the Main Spindle. Processes may use tools from any tool post capable of working on the main spindle.

Process Table Example:

Bart Ma	ker - Process T	able				. <b></b>				
👻 Simulation 🖉 Tool Assembly 🚆 Insert 🏢 View 👻 T🧹 Process : 📢 Synchronize										
Proc ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	M	ode	Sync Group				
-2 P01	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M250	÷.	1				
P02	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M1S1	₽╹	1				
И. РОЗ	T007	3/Gang	Threading	M150	<b></b>	1				

MOS1: Main Spindle Idle, Sub Spindle Machining with One Tool.

Processes assigned MOS1 modes must involve one or more sequential processes defined in **Face Windows** designated for work on the Sub Spindle. Processes may use tools from any tool post capable of working on the sub spindle.

Process Table Example:

ſ	👺 PartMak			x					
	Regional Simul	Simulation 📷 Tool Assembly 📮 Insert 🔛 View 🔻 🥞 Proce							
	Proc ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Mod	e	Sync Group		
	🗲 P10	T005	41/Back	Spot Drill-Sub	M0S1		1		
	🏧 P11	T008	42/Back	Drill Carb.048"	M0S1		1		
	🗰 P12	T009	43/Back	Tap 0-80	M0S1/E	■□	1		

M1S1: Main Spindle Machining with One Tool, Sub Spindle Machining with One Tool.

Processes assigned M1S1 modes must involve one or more sequential processes defined in **Face Windows** designated for work on the Main Spindle followed by one or more sequential processes defined in **Face Windows** designated for work on the Sub Spindle. Within a group of processes labeled M1S1, **PartMaker** will generate an error if the same tool post is used on both a main spindle and sub spindle process. In addition, the stock should either be stationary or moving for all Main Spindle processes in an M1S1 sync group.

Process Table Example:

👺 PartMak	😓 PartMaker - Process Table										
Re Simula	Proce	Synchronize									
Proc ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	М	ode	Sync Group					
- P01	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M1S1	₽°¶	1					
<u>р</u> ро2	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M1S1	₽╹	1					

**M1SF/M1SN:** Main Spindle Machining with One Tool, Sub Spindle providing Following Support (Closed Sub-Spindle Collet) or Non-Following Support (Open Sub-Spindle Collet).

Processes assigned M1SF/M1SN modes must involve one or more sequential processes defined in **Face Windows** designated for work on the Main Spindle. Processes assigned these modes should use tools whose movements are independent of the sub-spindle. In addition, **PartMaker** will display errors if **Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate (Sz)** parameters are not provided, or if negative values are entered in this field.

Process Table Example:

👺 PartMake	😓 PartMaker - Process Table										
👻 Simulation 📷 Tool Assembly 📮 Insert 🏢 View 🔻 Transformation 🏹 Synchronize											
Proc ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Mod	e	Sync Group					
107	T006	7/Gang	End Mill_0.156	M1SN		1					
P06	T004	1/Gang	Cut-off	M1SF							

**M1SD:** Double Ended Drilling, or performing on centerline drilling on the Main and Sub Spindle at the same time.

Processes assigned the M1SD mode must involve exactly one centerline hole making process defined in a Main Spindle Turning **Face Window** followed by exactly one centerline hole making process defined in a **Face Window** designated for work on the Sub Spindle. Depending on the machine configuration, tools used in this Sync Group may be on the same tool post or on different ones.

Process Table Example:

👺 PartMa	😓 PartMaker - Process Table										
Re Simul	Simulation 🕎 Tool Assembly 📮 Insert 🏢 View 🔻 🧊 Proce										
Proc ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Mod	e	Sync Group					
- <u> </u>	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M1SD	•	1					
P02	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M1SD	••	1					

M2SO: Main Spindle Machining with Two Tools, Sub Idle.

This synchronous mode of operation involves the use of two tools on separate tool posts (as created in the **PartMaker** Tools Database) on the same spindle. Pinch Turning is handled in this mode and the M2S0 mode will be designated automatically on the process table if the **Pinch Turning** box for two groups is checked. Simultaneous OD and ID work is also programmed using this mode.

Processes assigned M2S0 modes must involve one or more sequential processes involving a **Primary Tool** followed by one or more sequential processes using a **Secondary Tool**. The Primary and Secondary Tools used in this Sync Group must be assigned to different Tool Posts. In addition, the stock should either be stationary or moving for all Main Spindle processes in an M2S0 sync group.

Process Table Example:

PartMak	😓 PartMaker - Process Table										
📲 Simulation 🎬 Tool Assembly 📮 Insert 🛗 View 🔻 🛱 Proce 夫 Synchronize											
Proc ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Mo	de	Sync Group					
<u>Þ</u> P01	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M2S0	<b></b>	1					
2 P02	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M2S0	÷.	1					
Р03	T007	3/Gang	Threading	M2S0	<b>=</b>	1					

**M2SN/M2SF:** These two synchronous modes of operation observe the same rules as the M2S0 Mode, except that they involve sub-spindle support during machining.

In addition, because the sub-spindle is providing support during the modes, processes assigned the M2SN or M2SF may not involve tools mounted on the sub-spindle, i.e. end working tools.

Process Table Example:

😂 PartMak	😫 PartMaker - Process Table								
Regional Simula	roce 🔃	Synchronize	Â						
Proc ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Moo	le	Sync Group			
P01	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M2SF		1			
- P02	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M2SF		1			
Р03	T007	3/Gang	Threading	M2SN		1			
- P04	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M1SN	₽₽₽	1			

**M2S1:** Main Spindle Machining with Two Tools, Sub Spindle Machining with One Tool.

A Sync Group with processes assigned the M2S1 mode must involve one or more sequential processes defined in **Face Windows** designated for work on the Main Spindle involving a **Primary Tool**. This operation should be followed by one or more sequential processes designated for work on the Main Spindle involving a Secondary Tool. Finally, the main spindle operations should be followed by one or more sequential processes defined in **Face Windows** designated for work on the Sub Spindle using the **Back Working** Tool Post.

Within a group of processes labeled M2S1, **PartMaker** will generate an error if the same tool post is used with either the **Primary Tool** or **Secondary Tool** on the main spindle and/or with tools being used on the sub spindle. Three tool posts should be used within a Sync Group involving the M2S1 mode. In addition, the stock should either be stationary or moving for all Main Spindle processes in an M2S1 sync group.

Process Table Example:

ſ	👺 PartMak	- • •					
	Radia Simula	Synchronize					
	Proc ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Mo	de	Sync Group
	<u>P01</u>	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M251	₽₽	1
	- <u>P</u> 02	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	M2S1	₽₿	1
	Р03	T007	3/Gang	Threading	M2S1/E	₽₽	1

M2SD: Main Spindle Machining with Two Tools, Double Ended Drilling.

A Sync group with processes assigned the M2SD mode must involve one or more sequential processes defined in **Face Windows** designated for work on the Main Spindle involving a **Primary Tool** followed by a single process defined in a Turning **Face Window** designated for work on the Main Spindle involving a **Secondary Tool**. The **Primary Tools** should be involved in an OD process, while the **Secondary Tool** should be an on centerline holemaking tool. The main spindle processes should be followed by a single on centerline holemaking process defined in a **Face Window** designated for work on the Sub Spindle.

Within a group of processes labeled M2SD, **PartMaker** will generate an error if the same tool post is used with either the **Primary Tool** or **Secondary Tool** on the main spindle, although the tool being used on the sub spindle may be mounted in the same tool post as the **Secondary Tool**. The stock should be moving for all Main Spindle processes in an M2SD sync group.

Process Table Example:

ſ	👺 PartMake	er - Process T		- • •				
	Range Simula	tion 🕎 T	ool Assembly	n 📮 Insert	View 👻 🔽 Pr	oce ₹	Synchronize	*
	Proc ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Mode	2	Sync Group	
	互 РОВ	Т003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	M2SD		1	
	互 РОЭ	T003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	M1SD	•	1	

### More Information on Sync Groups

You can learn more about using and applying Sync Groups for your machines by referring to the machine specific addendum, which came with your PartMaker SwissCAM software. This addendum contains information about machine-specific synchronization techniques as well as which synchronous modes of operation your post processors support.

# **Material Control Processes**

Material Control Processes (MCPs) are processes that do not involve material removal but do require NC programming. MCPs can be inserted into the Process Table via the **<Insert Material Control Process>** command under the **Job Optimizer** menu. Upon insertion into the Process Table, MCPs will be placed at the top of the Process Table by default. MCP actual place in the process will be determined by clicking on the arrow beneath the cutting after which the MCP should be activated.

#### MCPs – When Use Guide Bushing is Checked

In PartMaker SwissCAM, when the **Use Guide Bushing** box is checked, the only available MCP pertains to rechuck, i.e. the process of regripping the bar stock with the main spindle to support the machining of parts longer than the stroke of the machine.

#### Rechuck

Function		
🔘 Bar Feed		
Pull with Side Gripp		
Pull with Front Gripp	er	
Tailstock Forward		→ Zg
Tailstock Retract		
Remove from Main	┍┛←╜╹╹╹	
Remove from Sub-S	pindle	
Image: Contract of the second seco		
Transfer from Main	Spindle to Sub-Spindle	←Zp→ ←Zr→
	Grip Coord(Zg): 0	
	Pull distance(Zp): 0	
	Process time: (	0.00 min
Position Point	Zr: 0	User Data
Note:		Cancel OK

**Grip Coord (Zg):** Specifies the z position on the part that the sub-spindle grips during rechuck.

**Pull Distance (Zp):** The amount of main spindle collet retraction during the rechuck operation.

**Position Point (Zr):** Specifies the Z-coordinate of the stock to be pushed out of the guide bushing before rechucking occurs.

Process Time: Enter a time estimation from when the Bar Stop moves from its safe index position at the beginning of the process to when the Bar Stop moves back to its safe index position at the end of the process. Time can either be set to seconds or minutes – see Preferences on how to set time units.

**Note:** Individual post processors may or may not support rechuck. Please consult your machine-specific addendum or PartMaker Technical Support to determine if your post processor supports rechuck.

#### MCPs - When Use Guide Bushing is Not Checked

In PartMaker SwissCAM, when the **Use Guide Bushing** box is NOT checked, a number of **Material Control Processes** become available to the user due to the capability of "guide bushing-less" Swiss machines which are a hybrid between conventional Swiss-type lathes and Turn-Mills.

### **Bar Feed**

The Bar Feed Material Control Process allows the user to insert code for feeding the bar stock out to a certain Z-coordinate and stopping with it a bar stop mounted in the turret.

Material Control Process Parameters	×	
Function		
Bar Feed     A     Seed     See		
Pull with Side Gripper		
Pull with Front Gripper		
Tailstock Forward		
<ul> <li>Tailstock Retract</li> </ul>	Î	
Remove from Main Spindle		
Remove from Sub-Spindle	╡ <mark>╼┛┊┈<del>┙</del>╔┸</mark> ┓╶╻┃	
Pull with Sub-Spindle		
Transfer from Main Spindle to Sub-Spindle		
Tool Info		
Tool Post: Turret		
Tool No.: 0		
Tool Offset: 0 Process time: 0.00	min	
Position Point		
Xr: 0.3 Zr: 0	User Data	
Note:	Cancel OK	

**Tool Post:** Choose the Tool Post on which the Bar Stop is mounted. A bar stop can be mounted on any of the following tool posts: **Turret**, **End Working**, **Back Working**, **Gang Slide** #2, **Turret** #2 or **Turret** #3.

**Tool No.:** Enter the tool station number at which the Bar Stop is mounted. The number must be a one or two digit integer.

**Tool Offset:** Enter the offset number for the Bar Stop. The number must be a one or two digit integer.

Xr: Enter an absolute x coordinate (measured from the center of the spindle) to position the Bar Stop before stock is pushed out. This number would typically be zero.



**Note:** If using the cutoff tool as the Bar Stop, enter a negative x coordinate in order to move the cutoff tool insert below the stock diameter.

**Zr:** Enter an absolute z coordinate (measured from the face of the part) to position the bar stop before the stock is pushed out. For short parts, this number can be set to zero. For longer parts, it is preferred to set this number equal to the length of the part so that the stock does not ram into the Bar Stop after the collet opens.

**Process Time:** Enter a time estimation from when the Bar Stop moves from its safe index position at the beginning of the process to when the Bar Stop moves back to its safe index position at the end of the process. Time can either be set to seconds or minutes – see Preferences on how to set time units.
### Pull with Side Gripper

The Pull with Side Gripper Material Control Process allows the user to insert code for pulling the bar stock out to a certain Z-coordinate with a part gripper mounted in the turret which supports the part from the side.

Function Bar Feed Pull with Side Gripper		× ×
Pull with Front Gripper Tailstock Forward Tailstock Retract Remove from Main Spindle Remove from Sub-Spindle Pull with Sub-Spindle Transfer from Main Spindle	to Sub-Spindle	
Tool Info Tool Post: Turret  Tool No.: 0 Tool Offset: 0 Position Point	Pull distance(Zp): 0 Process time: 0.00	min
Xr: 0.3 Note:	Zr : 0	User Data OK

**Tool Post:** Choose the Tool Post on which the Bar Stop is mounted. A bar stop can be mounted on any of the following tool posts: **Turret**, **End Working**, **Back Working**, **Gang Slide #2**, **Turret #2 or Turret #3**.

**Tool No.:** Enter the tool station number at which the Side Gripper is mounted. The number must be a one or two digit integer.

**Tool Offset:** Enter the offset number for the Side Gripper. The number must be a one or two digit integer.

**Xr:** Enter an absolute x coordinate (measured from the center of the spindle) to position the Side Gripper above the bar stock before it moves to X0.0 to clamp the bar. This number is usually greater that the bar stock diameter.

**Zr:** Enter an incremental z distance (measured from the final cutoff z coordinate) to position the Side Gripper above the bar stock before it moves in to clamp the bar.

**Pull Distance (Zp):** Enter an incremental z distance from where the Side Gripper has clamped onto the bar to where the stock is to be pulled.

**Process Time:** Enter time estimation from when the Side Gripper moves from its safe index position at the beginning of the process to when the Side Gripper moves back to its safe index position at the end of the process. Time can either be set to seconds or minutes – see the **Preferences** dialog on how to set time units.

## Pull with Front Gripper

The Pull with Front Gripper Material Control Process allows the user to insert code for pulling the bar stock out to a certain Z-coordinate with a part gripper mounted in the turret which supports the part from the front.

Material Control Process Parameter Function Bar Feed Pull with Side Gripper Pull with Front Gripper Tailstock Forward Tailstock Retract Remove from Main Spindle Remove from Sub-Spindle Pull with Sub-Spindle Transfer from Main Spindle to Tool Info Tool Post: Turret Tool No: 0 Tool Offset: 0	Sub-Spindle Grip Coord(Zg): 0 Pull distance(Zp): 0	rin
Note:		User Data Cancel OK

**Tool Post:** Choose the Tool Post on which the Bar Stop is mounted. A bar stop can be mounted on any of the following tool posts: Turret, End Working, Back Working, Gang Slide #2, Turret #2 or Turret #3.

**Tool No.:** Enter the tool station number at which the Front Gripper is mounted. The number must be a one or two digit integer.

**Tool Offset:** Enter the offset number for the Front Gripper. The number must be a one or two digit integer.

**Grip Coord (Zg):** Enter an incremental z distance (measured from the face of the bar stock) to where the Front Gripper is to clamp on to the bar.

**Pull Distance (Zp):** Enter an incremental z distance from where the Front Gripper has clamped onto the bar to where the stock is to be pulled.

**Process Time:** Enter a time estimation from when the Front Gripper moves from its safe index position at the beginning of the process to when the Front Gripper moves back to its safe index position at the end of the process. Time can either be set to seconds or minutes – see Preferences on how to set time units.

## Remove from Main Spindle

The Remove from Main Spindle Material Control Process allows the user to insert code for removing a work piece from the main spindle using a part gripper mounted in the turret.

Function		
🔘 Bar Feed		
Pull with Side Gripper		— ×
Pull with Front Gripper		1 î
Tailstock Forward		
Tailstock Retract		
Remove from Main Spindle		
Remove from Sub-Spindle		
Pull with Sub-Spindle		
Transfer from Main Spindle to	Sub-Spindle	
Tool Info		
Tool Post: Turret	Grip Coord(Zg): 0	
Tool No.: 0		
Tool Offset: 0	Process time: 0.00	min
	0.00	
		User Data

**Tool Post:** Choose the Tool Post on which the Bar Stop is mounted. A bar stop can be mounted on any of the following tool posts: Turret, End Working, Back Working, Gang Slide #2, Turret #2 or Turret #3.

**Tool No.:** Enter the tool station number at which the Part Ejector is mounted. The number must be a one or two digit integer.

**Tool Offset:** Enter the offset number for the Part Ejector. The number must be a one or two digit integer.

**Grip Coord (Zg):** Enter an incremental z distance (measured from the face of the work piece on the Main Spindle) to where the Part Ejector is to clamp on to the work piece.

**Process Time:** Enter a time estimation from when the Part Ejector moves from its safe index position at the beginning of the process to when the Part Ejector moves back to its safe index position after it has released the work piece. Time can either be set to seconds or minutes – see Preferences on how to set time units.

## Remove from Sub Spindle

The Remove from Sub Spindle Material Control Process allows the user to insert code for removing a work piece from the sub spindle using a part gripper mounted in the turret.

Function		
🔘 Bar Feed		
Pull with Side Gripper		×
Pull with Front Gripper		↑ <u> </u>
<ul> <li>Tailstock Forward</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Tailstock Retract</li> </ul>		→Z
Remove from Main Spindle		
Remove from Sub-Spindle		
Pull with Sub-Spindle		
Transfer from Main Spindle to S	Sub-Spindle	
Tool Info		
Tool Post: Turret -	Grip Coord(Zg): 0	
Tool No.: 0		
Tool Offset: 0	Process time: 0.00	min
	0.00	
		User Data
		User Data
Note:		Cancel OK

**Tool Post:** Choose the Tool Post on which the Bar Stop is mounted. A bar stop can be mounted on any of the following tool posts: **Turret**, **End Working**, **Back Working**, **Gang Slide #2**, **Turret #2 or Turret #3**.

**Tool No.:** Enter the tool station number at which the Part Ejector is mounted. The number must be a one or two digit integer.

**Tool Offset:** Enter the offset number for the Part Ejector. The number must be a one or two digit integer.

**Grip Coord (Zg):** Enter an incremental z distance (measured from the face of the work piece on the Sub Spindle) to where the Part Ejector is to clamp on to the work piece.

**Process Time:** Enter a time estimation from when the Part Ejector moves from its safe index position at the beginning of the process to when the Part Ejector moves back to its safe index position after it has released the work piece. Time can either be set to seconds or minutes – see Preferences on how to set time units.

### Pull with Sub Spindle

The Pull with Sub Spindle Material Control Process allows the user to insert code for drawing bar stock out of the main spindle by clamping onto the part with the subspindle.



**Grip Coord (Zg):** Enter an incremental z distance (measured from the face of the bar stock) to where the Sub Spindle is to clamp on to the bar.

**Pull Distance (Zp):** Enter an incremental z distance from where the Sub Spindle has clamped onto the bar to where the stock is to be pulled.



**Note:** If pulling right before a cutoff/transfer process, the value entered should be the [part length + cutoff insert width + excess stock for facing on Sub Spindle (if necessary)]

**Process Time:** Enter a time estimation from when the Sub Spindle moves from its home position at the beginning of the process to when the Sub Spindle moves back to its home position at the end of the process. Time can either be set to seconds or minutes – see Preferences on how to set time units.

## Transfer from Main Spindle to Sub Spindle

The Transfer from Main Spindle to Sub Spindle Material Control Process allows the user to insert code for transferring a work piece from the main to the sub spindle. This MCP should only be used when working with slug parts.



*Note:* Use the M1SF Mode for performing part transfers when working with Bar Stock.

Material Control Process Parameters	×
Function Bar Feed Pull with Side Gripper Pull with Front Gripper Tailstock Forward Tailstock Retract Remove from Main Spindle	
<ul> <li>Remove from Sub-Spindle</li> <li>Pull with Sub-Spindle</li> <li>Transfer from Main Spindle to Sub-Spindle</li> <li>Grip Coord(Zg): 0</li> </ul>	
Process time: 0.	00 min
Note:	User Data Cancel OK

**Grip Coord (Zg):** Enter an incremental z distance (measured from the face of the work piece on the Main Spindle) to where the Sub Spindle is to clamp on to the work piece.

**Process Time:** Enter a time estimation from when the Sub Spindle moves from its home position at the beginning of the process to when the Sub Spindle moves back to its home position at the end of the process. Time can either be set to seconds or minutes – see Preferences on how to set time units.

# Chapter 3: PartMaker<sup>®</sup> SwissCAM<sup>™</sup> Programming Tutorial

### Introduction

This tutorial is designed to help you learn the steps to go through in using **PartMaker** SwissCAM to program Swiss-type lathe parts. The illustration on the following page represents a typical part that would be cut on a CNC Swiss-type lathe.

This tutorial is presented to cover both inch and metric data entry. Inch units are presented as the primary unit to enter and metric values are presented in parentheses.

# How you will create the Swiss tutorial part

Here are the major steps you will follow to create the Swiss tutorial part:

- √ Start **PartMaker**
- $\sqrt{}$  View tool information for the part
- $\sqrt{}$  View cycle information for the part
- $\sqrt{}$  Select a material for the part
- $\sqrt{}$  Setup defaults for Swiss turning
- $\sqrt{}$  Define the stock boundaries for the Face Window
- $\sqrt{}$  Open a new Face Window
- $\sqrt{}$  Create geometry
- $\sqrt{}$  Perform turning operations on the main spindle
- $\sqrt{}$  Perform a cut-off operation
- $\sqrt{}$  Mill a hexagon on the main spindle
- $\sqrt{}$  Perform turning operations on the sub or pick-off spindle
- $\sqrt{}$  Define a tapped hole on the sub-spindle
- $\sqrt{}$  Create a Process Table
- $\sqrt{}$  Synchronize machining operations on the main and sub-spindles
- Simulate the Machining Process
- Generate an NC Program

The print below shows the part to be programmed in this tutorial.

#### Inch Dimensions



#### **Metric Dimensions**



When you complete this tutorial, you will have a part that looks like the picture below.



## **Getting Started**

The first part of any multi-axis turning programming exercise with **PartMaker** SwissCAM is to decide which machining functions will be used for each part face to be programmed.

The machining functions used in this tutorial are as follows:

#### Turn – Main Spindle:

Use turning tools to perform a variety of Swiss-turning operations on the main spindle including facing, threading, front and back turning, and pick-off.

#### Mill Polygon – Main Spindle:

Use an end mill to create a set of hexagonal flats that begin 1.1" from the front of the part.

#### Turn – Sub-Spindle:

Use turning tools to perform a variety of lathe operations on the sub-spindle including facing and creating a tapped hole.

Programming Swiss-type lathe operations with **PartMaker** is performed in a unique manner. No matter what the orientation of the part in the guide bushing or sub spindle, **PartMaker** programs all Swiss operations as if being machined in a conventional lathe, i.e. all programming is carried out from right to left.



**Note:** This tutorial covers both general **PartMaker** programming techniques as well as those unique to Swiss-turning. For more information on using **PartMaker** to program CNC Milling, 2-axis turning and fixed-heastock turnmill applications, please see the manuals which correspond to those applications.

Now you will look in detail at the steps necessary to program each of the components of the finished part. The components of the completed Swiss tutorial part can be found in the following directories:

Completed Job File:	C:\PartMaker\PM-Swiss\swiss_inch.job
Completed Tools File:	C: \PartMaker\PM-Swiss\swiss_inch.tdb
Completed Cycles File:	C: \PartMaker\PM-Swiss\swiss_inch.cdb

Throughout this tutorial menu selections are used. Whenever a toolbar icon is available, the corresponding icon will be placed to the left of that instruction

# Starting PartMaker SwissCAM

All programming for Swiss parts done with **PartMaker** should be done in the SwissCAM application. To start the **PartMaker** SwissCAM application:



- 1 Double click on the SwissCAM icon on your desktop or choose **SwissCAM** from the **PartMaker** Group accessed through Programs under the Windows Start button.
- 2 An icon containing the **PartMaker** logo will appear for a few moments. You will then see the **Setup** definition dialog box shown below. Click the <**Close>** button.

This dialog will be explained in greater depth starting on page 3-11.

👺 Setup		X
Settings Main Spindle Sub-Spindle	Settings	Machining Function:
Orientation	Boundaries	List of Face Windows
		1 Front
	Length(L): 3 OD: 3.5	Rename to:
	ID: 0	1 Front
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8	Excess Stock (E): 0	New Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2	Guide Bushing Length(): 1.5	Duplicate User Data
Face Options	Guide Bushing Diameter(d): 1.25	Apply Close
N O T E S		

# **View the Tool Information**

The tool library for the Swiss tutorial has already been created. To view the tools:

3 Open the Tools file by choosing **Open Tools File** from the **File** menu.



Click the swiss\_inch.tdb file as shown above and click <Open>.



4

Choose **Tools** from the **ToolMinder** menu. The first of the tools to be used in the Swiss tutorial is shown below:

👺 Tool Data	[Tools	File = C:\Pa	artMaker\pm-swis	s\swiss_in	ch.tdb]				x
Type:	Tum		Insert:	Diamond	•		ock Parameters	<u>_</u>	
Location:	Out		Material:	Carbide	•				
Orie	entation:	Right -	Tool Post:	Gang Slid	le 🔻	List	of Tools by:	ool ID	
Sha	ank Axis:	X-Axis 🗖	<ul> <li>Tool ID:</li> </ul>	T001		Tool II		Гуре	
	W W		Shan Inscribed Circ Included	Angle(A):	2 2 1 0.5 0.45 0.187 80	1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1009	Back Turning OD Turn-Sub Cut-off Spot Drill-Sub End Mill_0.156 Threading Drill Carb.048"	jit .	
				hamfer(c):		Rena	me to:		1
				Radius(r):		OD T	um 80-Right		
			Edge	Angle(E):	94	Ne	w Delete	Close	
			Dep	oth of Cut:	0.2	Ver	ify Shape Sł	nape Preview	
			D	well (sec):	1		Tool Propert	ies	
ľ	Direction	Data	▼ User De	efined			Apply		
Notes:								>>	

**Note:** The tools used in this chapter are for the tutorial only. As you begin to use **PartMaker**, you will create your own tools database. See Chapter 2 for more information on creating your own tools.

5 Click the **<Close>** button to close the **Tools** dialog.

## **View the Cycles Information**

뭠

At this point, you should be familiar with the concept of Cycles in **PartMaker**. Cycles are sequences of repetitive operations used to machine a hole. The Cycles library for the Swiss tutorial has already been created.

You can view the cycle that you will be using for this programming exercise. To do SO:

- 1 Open the Cycles file by choosing **Open Cycles File** from the **File** menu. Click the swiss\_inch.cdb file in a similar manner as shown above and click <Open>.
- 2 Choose Cycles from the ToolMinder menu.

Cycle For	<ul> <li>Turning</li> </ul>	Milling					List of Cycles
Major Operation	Operation Type	Hole Canned Cycle	Hole Diam	Depth	Tool ID		drill .031 Drill_0.055 Drill_0.078_1
$\bigcirc$	Spot Drill 🔻	SPOT FACE	• 0.06		T005		Dril_0.187 Tap_Sub_0-80
$\bigcirc$	Drill	DEEP HOLE	• 0.048		T008	 •	
۹	Тар 🔻	FLOAT TAP	• 0.06		T009	 <b>***</b>	
		•	•				
	-	•	•				
	-	•]	•				Rename to:
			•				Tap_Sub_0-80
	-	•	•				New Delete
	-	•] [	•				Duplicate Close
	-	•]	•				Select Tools Apply

You will use the cycle titled Tap\_Sub 0-80 to create a tapped hole on the sub-spindle.

Note: The cycle shown here has been created in Chapter 2 in the section titled "Cycles Database". If you are not familiar with the concept of creating and working with cycles, please refer to this section now.

3 Click the **<Close>** button to close the **Cycles** dialog.

## Select a Material for the Part

The work piece in this exercise will be machined from **Free Machining Stainless Steel**, **Wrought**. To load this material:

- 1 Choose **Open Material File** from the **File** menu.
- 2 Choose st\_fmstw.mdb as shown below and click <Open>.

👺 Open Material File			×
│ │ │ │ │ ≪ PartMaker ▶ pm-swiss	<ul> <li>Material</li> </ul>	Search Material	Q
Organize 🔻 New folder			
★ Favorites	Alu_allc.mdb	🔊 Mag_allw.mdb 🛛 🔊 Tir	_allc.mdb
📃 Desktop	📕 Alu_allw.mdb	🔊 Nickelwc.mdb 🛛 🔊 Tit	_allc.mdb
Downloads	🛃 Carbides.mdb	🔊 St_allow.mdb 🛛 🔊 Tit	_allw.mdb
🗐 Recent Places	🛃 Chnickel.mdb	🔊 St_carb.mdb 🛛 🔊 Zir	icallc.mdb
😌 Dropbox	🛃 Cop_allc.mdb	🔊 St_fmcaw.mdb	
	🛃 Cop_allw.mdb	🔊 St_fmstw.mdb	
ᇘ Libraries	🛃 Empty.mdb	🔊 St_staic.mdb	
Documents	🛃 Iron_duc.mdb	🔊 St_staiw.mdb	
🌙 Music	🛃 Iron_grc.mdb	🖻 St_struw.mdb	
E Pictures	🛃 Leadallc.mdb	🔊 St_toolw.mdb	
Videos	🛃 Mag_allc.mdb	🛃 Thermopl.mdb	
	•		
File name:		<ul> <li>All Files (*.MDB)</li> </ul>	•
		Open 😽	Cancel

You have now loaded the tools, cycle, and material files that were previously developed for the Swiss tutorial. **PartMaker** has also provided a completed job file. At this point, do not open the job file. You will be guided through a step-by-step process to develop a job file for the tutorial.

## **Setting Defaults**

Before beginning the Swiss-tutorial, you will have to set certain turning defaults to facilitate the programming process:

- 1 To access the **Defaults** dialog, select **Defaults** from the **Job Optimizer** menu.
- 2 After doing so you will see the dialog below:

PartMaker		×
Define Def	aults For:	
Cancel	Milling	Tuming

Click the **<Turning>** button to access the **Turning** defaults dialog.

3 After doing so, you will see the dialog below:

Hole Group Parameters		Process Parameters	Machining Data
Through Hole Diameter: Chamfer: Clearance: Nominal Depth:	0 0.05	♥ Apply Comp in PartMaker Coolant: Standard ▼ Feed Units: ● upr ● upm ♥ Constant Surface Speed ♥ Output Profile Canned Cycle	Min Feed:         upm         upr           Max Feed:         0.1         0.001           Max Feed:         240         200           Rapid Feed:         240         upm
Profile Group Parameters X Finish: Z Finish: Return Length:	0	Default Feed: 0.01 upr Default Speed: 100 fpm Primary Tool Post: Gang Slide -	Max Speed: 8000 pm Tool Change Time: 0 min
Retum Angle: Surface Roughness: Chamfer Length: # Spring Passes:	32 0	Retract from Groove Options Groove Options Defaults	Leads Arc Radius: 0 Line Length: 0.02 Lead Angle: 0
Start at Cutting Point Return to Cutting Point Thread Height: % Pitch	•	Input Options Tool Path C       Imput Options     Tool Path C       Imput Options     Imput Options       Impu	OK

- 4 In Swiss machining, in order to avoid pulling stock back into the guide bushing it may be desirable not to start and return to a Cutting Point when programming in **PartMaker**. When not using Cutting Point to control the start and end point of the tools, you will be able to control tool entry and exit by setting **Leads In** and **Leads Out** in the Profile Group Parameters dialog for each operation.
- 5 Make sure to check the Diameter Programming box. Checking this box will allow you to define all geometry and feature programming in terms of diameter, alleviating the need to divide measurements in half when programming or drawing on the X-axis in Turning Face Windows.
- 6 Set a default Line Length for your programmed Leads. For the swiss tutorial this value should be 0.02 (1.0).

**Note:** Setting a generally applicable lead as a default will save you a great deal of time when programming Swiss parts because you will not have to reenter the same data from feature to feature.

Note that the **Positive Z Programming** button is checked. This tutorial is done with drawing and programming done in the positive Z. Unlike conventional lathes, Swiss-type lathes are typically programmed into the positive Z direction. Checking this box allows the programmer to enter data into the positive Z direction.

7 Set the **Thread Height:** There are two options available:

**%Pitch**. The user will enter the height as a percent and resulting height will be Pitch \* Thread Height / 100.

**Part Units**. The user will enter the actual measured height of the thread in the current part units

- 8 Access the **Defaults** dialog, select **Defaults** from the **Job Optimizer** menu.
- 9 Click the <Milling> button to access the Milling defaults dialog.

PartMaker		×
Define Defa	aults For:	
Cancel	Milling	Tuming

Set the Milling default as shown.

Group Parameters	Process Parameters:	Machining Data:
Through Hole	Apply Comp in PartMaker	Maximum Speed: 8000
Diameter: 0.25 Chamfer: 0	Coolant: Standard 👻	Maximum Feed: 200
Z_Surf: 0	Feed: 10	Tool Change Time (min): 0
Z_Depth: 0 Z_Rapid: 0.05 Z_Clear: 0.05 Width of Cut: <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> Tool Diameter ▼ Width of Cut Value: 80 Surface Machining Module ◎ SMW (Legacy) ◎ ASM	Speed:         1000           Tool Ch X:         2.8           Tool Ch Y:         0           Tool Ch Z:         2	Rapid Feed: 240 Leads Arc Radius: 75 %dia Line Length: 75 %dia Lead Angle: 45 deg
Surfacing Defaults Process Table Display Option Feeds in Units per Revolution and Surfi	sce Speed	Arc Tolerance: 0.005

Width of Cut. This parameter specifies whether the "Width of Cut" field in the Mill Profile Group Parameters Dialog will be defined in terms of percentage of tool diameter or an absolute value.

Once you have looked at the tools and cycles databases, selected a material for the job, and setup the defaults for your job as shown above, you can move on to begin programming the Swiss tutorial part.

## **Turning on the Main Spindle**

This section of the tutorial will instruct you in the steps necessary to perform the turning operations on the main spindle.

#### Setting Up the Face Window

In this section, you will set up the **Face Window** for the turning operations on the main spindle. To do so:

1 Choose Setup from the View menu to view the Setup dialog box (or click the Shortcut to the Setup icon in the upper right hand corner of the screen). In this dialog, you will define the machining methods, part boundaries, and location of the stock with respect to the programming origin.



The default **Setup** screen will appear as shown below.

Spindle Main Spindle Sub-Spindle	Stock Settings Bar	~	Machining F	unction:
Orientation	Boundaries		List of Face	Windows
C X X X V Z C V		E Z OD		
	Length(L): 3 OD	): 3.5	Rename to:	
	ID	): 0	1 Front	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8	Excess Stock (E	): 0	New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2	Guide Bushing Length(	): 1.5	Duplicate	User Data
Face Options	Guide Bushing Diameter(d	): 1.25	Apply	Close

- 2 Rename the current Face Window by clicking on Front in the List of Face Windows: field and type Main Spindle – Turn in the Rename To: field and click the <Apply> button.
- 3 Now enter the parameters listed below in the appropriate fields:

Length (L)	1.2	(30.5)
OD	0.25	(6)
ID	0	(0)
Excess Stock (E)	0.01	(0.5)
Guide Bushing Length (I)	0.75	(20)
Guide Bushing Diameter (d)	0.75	(15)
Tool Change X (Xc)	2.8	(20)
Tool Change Z (Zc)	1.0	(10)

Spindle	Stock		Machining F	unction:
Main Spindle	Settings Bar	<b></b>	Tum	
Orientation	Boundaries		List of Face	Windows
	A ID - + Z Length(L): 1.2 OD:	- <b>†</b>	1 Main Spindle	- Tum
	Lengun(c). 1.2 UD.		Rename to: 1 Main Spindle	e - Tum
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8	Excess Stock (E):		New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 1	Guide Bushing Length():	0.75	Duplicate	User Data
Face Options	Guide Bushing Diameter(d):	0.75	Apply	Close

When you are finished, your **Setup** dialog should appear as shown below:

			-	4	ł.	
					k	L
			-		1	
					2	٢
•	-	-		,		

0

**Note:** In the dialog above, the **Main Spindle** radio button is <u>checked</u>. This designates that this operation will be programmed on the main spindle of the machine.

4 When you are satisfied that your Setup dialog appears as the one above, click the <Apply> button. This will apply the parameters to the current Face Window. Click the <Close> button to close the Setup dialog.



- 5 In the CAM Face Window, choose Show Axes from the View menu. This will display the horizontal and vertical axis lines which will help you create the geometry in the next section of the tutorial.
  - **Tip:** If at any time the menu commands become "grayed out" and unusable, this indicates that the **Face Window** you are working in has become inactive. This will be evident if the top bar of your window (where the name of the window is displayed) has become gray. To reactivate the window, click anywhere within your **Face Window**.

6 Choose **Show Boundaries** from the **View** menu. Your screen should appear as shown below:



You can get a better view of your part by zooming out. The best way to do so is to perform a continuous Zoom Out by rolling the scroll wheel of your mouse downward or by pressing down the <**F4**> key or clicking it a number of times. The zoomed out view appears as shown below:



## Creating Geometry in CAD Mode

In this section, you will create the geometry for the turning operations to be performed on the main spindle.

#### Method 1: Import a .DXF file

If you do not want to create the geometry for the Swiss tutorial in **PartMaker**, a .DXF file of the necessary geometry has already been created. To import this .DXF file:

- 1 Choose Import → DXF File from the File menu.
- 2 Select **swiss\_inch.dxf** from from the pm-swiss directory as shown below:

	er   OS (C:)   PartMaker   pm-swiss	✓ 49 Sec	arch pm-swiss	
Organize 🔻 New folde	er			
👉 Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
Desktop	Advanced_Simulation	8/1/2012 1:59 PM	File folder	
Downloads	퉬 angulated_abutment	11/7/2012 1:05 PM	File folder	
Recent Places	Family_of_Parts	8/1/2012 1:59 PM	File folder	
	Flutes_milling	8/1/2012 1:59 PM	File folder	
📜 Libraries	Full_Machine_Simulation	8/1/2012 1:59 PM	File folder	
Documents	퉬 Getting_Started_Tutorial	8/1/2012 1:59 PM	File folder	
Music	퉬 Material	11/8/2012 1:20 PM	File folder	
Pictures -	퉬 Postlib	11/8/2012 8:57 AM	File folder	
Videos	PowerMILL Interface Samples	8/1/2012 1:59 PM	File folder	
Macos	퉬 Samples	8/1/2012 1:59 PM	File folder	
🖳 Computer	퉬 setup_sheet_templates	11/8/2012 10:24 AM	File folder	
Backup_Data (\\r	퉬 Solids_Programming_Tutorial	8/1/2012 1:59 PM	File folder	
Sockap_bata (();	\mu surface_machining	11/7/2012 1:05 PM	File folder	
DATA (D:)	퉬 Swiss Tutorial 2	8/1/2012 1:59 PM	File folder	
server f (\\pmda'	퉬 Swiss Tutorial 3	8/1/2012 1:59 PM	File folder	
act_data (\\Pmsa	퉬 swiss_thread_mill_demo	11/8/2012 10:24 AM	File folder	
Quickbooks (\\pi	🐌 Thread_Whirling	11/8/2012 10:24 AM	File folder	
server sales (\\pr	Font.dxf	4/26/2000 4:40 PM	DXF File	
server_sales (\\prida	swiss_inch.dxf	10/9/2001 4:52 PM	DXF File	
donottouch (\\h;	•	III		•
	ame: swiss inch.dxf	-	iles (*.DXF)	

If you have chosen to import a .DXF file, proceed to page 3-18 at this time to begin the programming exercise.

#### Method 2: Create Geometry in PartMaker



ZX

To create the geometry in **PartMaker** CAD:

- 1 Click on the **CAD/CAM** switch in the lower left-hand corner of the window. The icon will change its appearance from a drill bit to a pencil.
- 2 Select the Connected Lines I con from the drawing icons on left side of the Face Window. Here, you will draw the part in the print on the second page of this chapter by plotting ZX coordinates, using the ZX Snap Mode from the Snap Modes icon bar at the top of the screen.

After selecting the **ZX Snap Mode** two data entry fields will appear in the lower left hand corner of the **Face Window**.



**Note:** When plotting coordinates in **PartMaker** CAD, you do not need to reenter a coordinate if it is the same as the last one entered. You can simply leave the space blank and **PartMaker** will default to the last coordinate entered. You can move between data entry fields by pressing the **<Tab>** button or using your mouse.



Now enter the ZX coordinates as shown below, pressing **<Enter>** after each:

0,	0
- 1	0
<default>,</default>	0.05 (1.5)
0.232 (5.9),	<default></default>
<default>,</default>	0.0874 (2.5)
0.76 (19.0),	<default></default>
<default>,</default>	0.23 (6.0)
1 (25.5),	<default></default>
<default>,</default>	0.208 (5.0)
1.1 (28.0),	<default></default>
<default>,</default>	0.146 (3.75)
1.2 (30.5),	<default></default>

After entering these coordinates, you should have a drawing which appears as the profile below:



3 You will now place a chamfer on the front of the part. To do so, select the **Chamfer** icon. A field will then open up at the bottom of the window prompting you to enter the size of the chamfer. Enter a value of 0.005 (.1) and press **<Enter>**.

**Note:** If your geometry is too far over to the right to see the front of the part where the chamfer needs to be placed, use **PartMaker**'s panning to the left by holding down **<Ctrl>** button and tapping the **<Left Arrow Key>** at the same time. Panning can also be achieved with your mouse by pressing the scroll wheel and moving the mouse. Panning is a very useful feature for Swiss parts which are very long but have small outside diameters (OD).

To place the chamfer, position your cursor on the inside of the intersection of the lines at the front of the part as shown below:



With your cursor in position, click the left mouse button and a chamfer will inserted as shown below:





You will now place a second chamfer on the part, at a distance 0.232 (5.9) inches from the front of the part. This time, however, the intersection of the lines does not afford the room to use the **Chamfer** icon, so begin by selecting the **Line on an Angle** icon and selecting the **End of Line** snap mode.

When doing so, you will be prompted to **Select end point of line or arc**. Drag your cursor into place as shown below and click the left mouse button.



You will now be prompted to enter an angle for this line. At the prompt enter a value of 135 and press **<Enter>**.





3-16 PartMaker



6

Next, you will remove the geometry from the face of the part. To do so select the **Remove** icon and click the mouse with the cursor on point 1 shown below.



- 7 Once you have removed the excess geometry from the face of the part, select the geometry you have created by clicking on the selection icon and choosing Select All from the Edit menu.
  - **Note:** In **PartMaker** selection always preceeds action. Before you can manipulate an entity, be it a piece of geometry or a part feature, you must select it. Selection must always be carried out in selection mode. To be in selection mode, you must have the **Selection** icon chosen.
- 8 You will now mirror the selected geometry by choosing **Mirror** from the **Transfrom** sub menu under the **Edit** menu. Complete the **Mirror** dialog as shown below:

Mirror 💌
P M ⇒ P M → M → M
Multiple Copies     No. of Copies (N): 1     Mirror Axis (PM)     (Pi M)     (Pi Horizontal
<ul> <li>Vertical</li> <li>Inclined</li> <li>Angle (A):</li> </ul>
Center (P) L3 Z: -0 X: 0
Mirror Close Cancel



**Note:** When performing mirroring operations in **PartMaker**, always enter an **Angle** value of 0 when mirroring with respect to the horizontal axis and an **Angle** value of 90 when mirroring with respect to the vertical axis.

When you have completed the dialog as shown above, click the < OK > button. Click anywhere to deselect the geometry. The completed drawing should appear as below:



### Defining the Profile for Face Turning



The first turning operation to be performed on the Main Spindle is to face the stock.

- 1 Click the CAD/CAM switch to go to CAM mode.
- 2 Click anywhere in the Face Window to make it active.
- 3 Choose the red square in the **Color Bar**.



4 Choose **New Profile Group** from the **Part Features** menu to display the **Profile Group Parameters** dialog. When selected, you should see a dialog which appears as the one below:

Strategy: D Contouring Tool Location: Face	•		
X Finish (Fx): Z Finish (Fz): Depth of Cut (d): Initial Stock (q):	0		
Diam Clearance (Cd): Face Clearance (Cf):			Fx Fz Group Name:
Operations           Image: Operation of the second	Tool ID	Leads	? Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Cutting Point (P): Machining Side Defined By: © Cutting Point © Tool Location	[[]] F	Pinch Turning	

- 5 From the **Strategy** menu, select **Contouring** (it should be chosen by default).
- 6 From the **Tool Location** menu, select **Face**.
- 7 Uncheck the box called Roughing Tool ID so Finishing Tool ID is checked.
- 8 Click the **Select Tools** button and allow **PartMaker** to select the appropriate tool. PartMaker will present you a choice of two tools, one is mounted on the main spindle and the other is on the sub spindle as shown below:

ct Tool		Operation:	Finishing					
		Tool Type: Tum		•				
ID	Tool No.	Name	Material	Length	Width	Angle	E-Angle	Depth
T001	2/Gang	OD Tum 80-Right	Carbide	1	0.5	80	94	0.2
T003	44/Back	OD Tum-Sub	Carbide	2	0.5	80	94	0.2
Add	New Tool				Select		ancel	

In this case you are doing main spindle work, so choose **T001** and click **<OK>**. You are choosing T001 because this tool has been setup up for work on the main spindle and the Tools Database has been designated as **Gang Tool**.



9 In the field called **Group Name**, enter **Face Off**. Your dialog should now appear as shown below:

👺 Profile Group Parameters, Turn		×
Strategy: Discontouring	•	
Tool Location: Face	•	
X Finish (Fx); Z Finish (Fz); Depth of Cut (d); Initial Stock (q); Diam Clearance (Cd); Face Clearance (Cf); Surface Roughness	0 0 0.05 0.05	X Cf Cf Cd Fx Fx Fz Cf Cd Cf Cd Cf Cd Cd Cd Cd Cd Cd Cd Cd Cd Cd
		Group Name:
Operations           Image: Comparison of Com	Tool ID Leads	Face Off Select Tools Close Cancel
Cutting Point (P): Machining Side Defined By: © Cutting Point © Tool Location	Pinch Tuming	Αρρίγ

At this point, <u>do not</u> close the dialog box shown above. Proceed for instructions on how to complete setting up this profile group.

When programming parts in **PartMaker**, you have the ability to control how far and at what angle a tool feeds on and off of a part. These values are controlled via **Leads**. The **Lead In** is the distance from the part the tool will begin feeding before cutting. Likewise, the **Lead Out** is the distance that the tool will feed away from the material before tool change or rapidding to its next position.

**Note:** If you are using the same **Leads In** and **Leads Out** in most of your operations, you can set them as default values in the **Defaults for Turning** dialog accessed under the **Job Optimizer** menu. Setting your default Leads In and Out values will save time when programming in **PartMaker**.

- 10 The Leads In and Out dialog box combine the settings for controlling the movement of the tool as it approaches (Leads In) and leaves (Leads Out) the stock.
- 11 Set the **Leads In** values for the operation. Now set the **Leads Out** values for the operation.



12 You can also set the values from one **Leads** to the other by selecting the Copy Leads button.

ads, Finishing		×
Leads In Arc Radius (R1)	Leads Out Arc Radius (R2) 0	
Line Length (L1)	Line Length (L2) 0.02	
Angle (A1) *	Angle (A2) *	AI
Feedrate Definition     Process Table     0.000709	Feedrate Definition     Process Table     0.0007091	<sup>81</sup> +
O User Defined	C User Defined	
		OK Cancel
Angles A1, A2 are positive awa Angles A1, A2 are negative into		

<- ->

Press <OK> to return to the Profile Group Parameters dialog.

*Note:* The *Lead* angle is always set normal to the path of the tool by *PartMaker*. Above, setting the *Leads Out* angle will allow the tool to retract in a manner perpendicular to the part. For example, if turning a 45 degree chamfer, a 0 degree lead angle would allow the tool to exit the stock on a 45 degree angle.

Click the <Close> button to close the Profile Group Parameters dialog box.

Notice, that by choosing a Tool Location of **Face**, PartMaker automatically applied your facing tool path to the part geometry.

Your completed profile should appear as below:





**13** Click the **Selection** icon to bring yourself to a home or neutral position.

Before moving on, save your work! Do so by selecting **Save** from the **File** menu or using the shortcut key **<Ctrl** + **S>**. Give your job file a name you will remember.

Here, we have chosen to call the job file "tutorial", as shown below:

👺 Save Job File as:				
🔾 🗸 🖉 🖉 🖉 🖉	) 🕨 PartMaker 🕨 pm-swiss 🕨 👻 🐓	Search pm-swiss	٩	
Organize 🔻 New f	lder	:== -	0	
☆ Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре 🔺	
🧮 Desktop	Advanced_Milling_Toolpath	12/11/2014 11:45	File fol <sub>≡</sub>	
🐌 Downloads	Advanced_Simulation	12/11/2014 11:45	File fol	
🖳 Recent Places	🌗 angulated_abutment	12/11/2014 11:45	File fol	
💱 Dropbox	ASM_Surface_Machining	12/11/2014 11:45	File fol	
	ASM-MXT_Surface_Machining	12/11/2014 11:45	File fol	
🥽 Libraries	Back_Turn_Tool_Sample	12/11/2014 11:45	File fol	
Documents	Canned_Cycles	12/11/2014 11:45	File fol	
al Music	Family_of_Parts	12/11/2014 11:45	File fol 🔻	
Pictures	<b>▼</b>		•	
File name: tu	orial		-	
Save as type: All Files (* JOB)				
) Hide Folders		Save	ncel	

#### Tool Path Verification – Fixed Headstock

Once a tool path is defined, you can verify its shape to gauge the accuracy of the cut you have defined. In **PartMaker** SwissCAM, for programming being done on the Main Spindle in a **Face Window** of **Machining Function Turn**, you have the option of performing two types of tool path verification:

Fixed headstock simulation

Or

Sliding headstock simulation (Stock Motion Simulation)

Each type of verification has its relative merits. Fixed headstock simulation is excellent when focusing on the cut being made by a particular tool path. The sliding headstock simulation, referred to as **Stock Motion Simulation**, is excellent for seeing how your part will move through the guide bushing during machining and to assure that the "Tool Shifts" have been set properly.

When performing, the Stock Motion Simulation, a guide bushing of the OD and Length described in the **Setup** dialog will be shown.

For the facing operation, you will use the fixed-head stock simulation. To do so:



1

Select **Verify Work Group Tool Path** from the **Part Features** menu to check your work. You will be prompted with the **Tool Verifications Options** dialog as shown below:

Tool Path Verification Options			
Show Tool as:	Cancel		
Hollow	ОК		
Solid Stock Motion Simulation			
O Do not show tool			
Prompt for Separate Verification of each Operation			
Verification Delay (0-9)			

Check the **Solid** radio button and enter a delay between 0 and 9, zero being the fastest and nine the slowest, relative to the processor speed of your computer.

Click **<OK>**. You should see your tool path verified.

2 Once you are satisfied with your tool path, choose Hide Work Group Tool Path from the Part Features menu.



**Note:** Whenever you verify a tool path (or every tool path) you MUST choose **Hide Every Tool Path** before moving on and continuing to work in **PartMaker**. Not doing so could hamper performance of your system. In order to stop verification before it is complete, hit the **<Esc>** key.

## Defining the Profile for OD Turning

The next operation to be performed will be OD turning, starting from the bottom of the chamfer on the face of the part.



1

Click the yellow square in the **Color Bar** 

- 2 Choose **New Profile Group** from the **Part Features** menu to display the Profile Group Parameters dialog.
- **3** From the **Strategy** menu, select **Contouring** (it should be chosen by default).
- 4 From the **Tool Location** menu, select **Out** (it should be chosen by default).
- 5 From the Tool Orientation menu, select Right (it should be chosen by default).
- 6 Click the Select Tools button and allow PartMaker to select the appropriate tool. Again, PartMaker will present you a choice of two tools, one is mounted on the main spindle and the other is on the sub spindle. In this case you are doing main spindle work, so choose TOO1 and click <OK>
- 7 Uncheck Roughing Tool ID so Finishing Tool ID is checked
- 8 In the field called **Group Name**, type **Front Turn**. Your dialog should now appear as the one below.

👺 Profile Group Pa	rameters, Turn			×
Strategy:	Contouring	•		
Tool Location:	Out	-		
Tool Orientation:	Right	•		
	X Finish (Fx):	0		X ICF
	Z Finish (Fz):	0		
	Depth of Cut (d):	0.2		
	Initial Stock (q):	0		
Dian	n Clearance (Cd):	0.05		Fx the second se
Fac	e Clearance (Cf):	0.05		→ <del>×</del> Fz
Su	face Roughness	63		
				Group Name:
Operations		Tool ID	Leads	Front Turn
	hing			Select Tools
Finish	ning	T001		Close Cancel
				Apply
Cutting Point (P)			Pinch Turning	
Machining Side D	erinea by:			
<ul> <li>Tool Location</li> </ul>				

>>

9 Set the Lead Out for the Front Turn operation. To do so, click the Leads button to access the Leads Out dialog. Complete the dialog as shown below:

Leads, Finishing		×	
Leads In	Leads Out		
Arc Radius (R1)	Arc Radius (R2)		
	0	$\sim$	
Line Length (L1)	Line Length (L2)	AZ LZ	
0.02	0.15	RZ	
Angle (A1) *	Angle (A2) *		
0	75	A1	
Feedrate Definition	Feedrate Definition	R1 +	
Process Table	Process Table	-`	
0.001	0.001		
O User Defined	O User Defined		
<b>3</b>	<b>*</b>	OK Cancel	
	* Angles A1, A2 are positive away from the stock (+ side) Angles A1, A2 are negative into the stock (- side)		

Press <OK> to return to the Profile Group Parameters dialog.

10 Click the <Close> button to return to the Face Window.

Now that you have defined the cycle to be used, you must tell **PartMaker** the location of the tool path.



Before you move on to assign the profile to the geometry, there are a few quick changes you need to make to your geometry to facilitate this process. Here you will insert two vertical lines, the first you will use as a guide for the threading operation defined in the next section and the second as a guide for the **Front Turn** profile group defined above.

- 1 Click the CAD/CAM switch to return to CAD mode.
- 2 In CAD mode, select the Line Parallel to the Vertical Axis icon. You will be prompted to Enter a Signed Distance from the Vertical Axis. At the prompt enter a value of 0.45 (11.5) and press <Enter>. Your picture will appear as the one shown below:



- 3 You will now create a second vertical line. To do so, select the **Parallel Element** icon. You will be prompted to **Type unsigned distance**. In the field, enter a value of 0.03 (.7) inches and press **<Enter>**.
- 4 Drag your cursor to the left of the previously created vertical line you created and click the left mouse button to insert the line. After doing so, your picture should appear as shown below.







5 You now must remove some excess geometry. To do so, select the **Remove** icon. Dragging your cursor from points 1 to 4, click your mouse at each point.



Your completed geometry should appear as below:



You can now assign the **Front Turn** cycle to the geometry you created.

- 1 Return to the CAM mode by clicking on the CAD/CAM switch
- 2 From the left-hand side of the screen select the **Define Profile** icon.
- 3 From the top of the screen, select the **End of an Element** snap mode. To define the rest of the Front Turn path, click your left mouse on positions 1 through 4 in the diagram below:



**Note:** You may find this exercise easier by zooming in on the area you are working on (**Zoom In** from the **View** menu) and panning across to each point (**<Ctrl> + Right Arrow** key).

- $\times$
- To complete the tool path, with the **Define Profile** icon still selected, choose the **Closest Intersection** snap mode and click your left mouse button on position 5 in the diagram below:



When completed, you will have the tool path shown below:





5 Click the **Selection** icon to bring yourself to a home or neutral position

#### Tool Path Verification – Stock Motion Simulation (Sliding Headstock)

With both the Facing and Front Turning toolpaths defined, you can now perform stock motion simulation when verifying the motion of the tool. Stock Motion Simulation allows you to see the headstock moving through the guide bushing while cutting.



**Note:** Before performing **Stock Motion Simulation** it is generally advisable to move the part to the left on the screen using the panning function, i.e. hold down the **<Ctrl>** key and **Left Arrow** key at the same time or hold down the scroll wheel of your mouse. It may also be advisable to decrease the size of the part on screen by either choosing **Zoom Out** from the **View** menu or by depressing the **<F4>** key to continuously zoom out.

# To do so:



- Select **Verify Every Tool Path** from the **Part Features** menu to check your work.
- 2 You will be prompted with the **Tool Path Verification Options** dialog. Check the **Solid** button and the box marked **Stock Motion Simulation** as shown below. Also enter the desired **Verification Delay**.



When you are satisfied your dialog appears as the one above, click < OK >. You should see the part cutting with stock sliding through the guide bushing as shown on the following page.



**3** Once complete, choose **Hide Every Tool Path** from the **Part Features** menu to hide the verification shown above.

#### Defining the Profile for OD Threading

In this operation you will create the OD thread on the main spindle. In **PartMaker**, threading operations are always programmed based on the crest diameter of the thread (i.e. major diameter on the OD, minor diameter on the ID).

1 In CAM mode, select green from the color bar.



- 2 Select New Profile Group from the Part Features menu.
- 3 From the Strategy menu, select Threading.
- 4 From the **Tool Location** menu, select **Out**.
- 5 Look at the graphic. Notice that there are two options:
  - **No Chamfer** would be used where there is a relief groove at the end of the thread.
  - **Chamfer on Exit** would be used if there were no relief groove at the end of the thread.

Take a minute and look closely at both graphics and the parameters for each. When you are finished, leave this setting at **Chamfer on Exit**.

- 6 Type Threading next to Group Name.
- 7 Note the default First Infeed is 0.02. Change this value to 0.001 (.1).
- 8 Note the default pitch is 0.125 inches. The desired pitch for this operation is 56 threads/inch. Change the Pitch to 1/56 inches (.35) (PartMaker will do the math for you!)
- 9 Enter a Chamfer Length (L2) equal to one pitch, i.e. enter 1/56 (.35) in this field as well.
- 10 After making these changes, click the **<Select Tools>** button and allow **PartMaker** to select the appropriate tool. In this case, **T007**. The completed **Profile Group Parameters** dialog should appear as shown on the following page.



11 Close the **Profile Group Parameters** dialog for Threading by clicking the <**Close>** button.

3-26 PartMaker

You can now assign the **Threading** cycle to the geometry you created.



1 From the left-hand side of the screen select the **Define Profile** icon.







**Note:** To better focus on the **Work Group** you are currently working with, you can select **Show Work Group Only** from the **View** menu. This has been done above to isolate the area along which you will thread. You can see all the work groups again by selecting **Show All**. This programming methodology will be employed throughout this tutorial.

#### Tool Path Verification – Stock Motion Simulation (Sliding Headstock)

Stock motion simulation tool path verification can be especially helpful when verifying threading operations because threads typically require a number of passes to be made, thus requiring the stock to move in and out of the guide bushing on each subsequent pass. Using stock motion simulation for threading is ideal for verifying that your part does not retract past the length of the guide bushing and result in error.

In addition, threading tools require a 'tool shift' to be set when creating the tool (see Chapter 2, Tools for Turning). If your 'tool shift' has not been properly set, you will see the tool overcutting into the guide bushing.

To perform this verification:

- 1 Select Verify Every Tool Path from the Part Features menu to check your work.
- 2 You will be prompted with the **Tool Path Verification Options** dialog. Check the **Solid** button and the box marked **Stock Motion Simulation** as shown below. Also enter the desired **Verification Delay**.

Tool Path Verification Options			
Show Tool as:	Cancel OK		
<ul> <li>Solid Stock Motion Simulation</li> <li>Do not show tool</li> </ul>			
Prompt for Separate Verification of each Operation Verification Delay (0-9) 2			

When you are satisfied your dialog appears as the one above, click **<OK>**. You should see the part cutting with stock sliding as shown here:



3 Choose **Hide Every Tool Path** from the **Part Features** menu to hide the verification shown above.



**Note:** In the stock motion simulation you performed here, notice how the 'tool shift' has been set properly, avoiding collision.

## Defining the Profile for Finish Turning

In this operation you will perform OD finish turning operations on the main spindle.

111	88.
	N 157
21	

1 In CAM mode, select magenta from the color bar.

- 2 Select New Profile Group from the Part Features menu.
- **3** From the **Strategy** menu, select **Contouring** (it should be chosen by default).
- 4 From the **Tool Location** menu, select **Out** (it should be chosen by default).
- 5 From the **Tool Orientation** menu, select **Right** (it should be chosen by default).
- 6 Type Finish Turn next to Group Name.
- 7 Uncheck Roughing so Finishing is checked.
- 8 After you have made these changes, click the <Select Tools> button and allow PartMaker to select the appropriate tool. As before PartMaker gives you a choice of two tools. Again, choose TOO1. The completed Profile Group Parameters dialog should appear as shown below:



9 Set the Leads for the Finish Turn by clicking the Leads button to access the Leads In and Out dialog. Complete the dialog as shown below:

_eads In	Leads Out	
Arc Radius (R1)	Arc Radius (R2)	
0	0	$\square$
Line Length (L1)	Line Length (L2)	AZ LZ
0.02	0.02	R2
Angle (A1) *	Angle (A2) *	
45	45	A1
Feedrate Definition	Feedrate Definition	R1 +
Process Table	Process Table	-`
0.001	0.001	
User Defined	O User Defined	
37		OK Cancel
Angles A1, A2 are positive awa	(from the stock (+ side)	

Press <OK> to return to the **Profile Group Parameters** dialog.

>>

# 10 Close the **Profile Group Parameters** dialog for **Finish Turning** by clicking the **<Close>** button.

Before you move on to assign the **Finish Turn** cycle to the geometry, there are a few quick changes you will need to make to the geometry to facilitate this process. Here you will insert a line at the back of the part, the top of which you will snap to.



11 Click the CAD/CAM switch to return to CAD mode.

12 In CAD mode, from left hand side of the screen click the Line Thru Two Points icon. From the snap modes at the top of the screen, select the ZX snap mode.

Now enter the ZX coordinates as shown below, pressing **<Enter>** after each.:

1.2 (30.5),	0.23 (6.0)

<default>, 0.02 (0.1)

Your picture should appear as shown below:





You can now assign the Finish Turn cycle to the geometry you created.

- 1 Click the CAD/CAM switch to return to CAM mode
- 2 From the left-hand side of the screen select the **Define Profile** icon.
- **3** From the top of the screen, select the **Closest Intersection** snap mode. To begin defining the path for **Finish Turn**, click your left mouse button on position 1 in the diagram below:



4 Now switch to the **End of Line** snap mode and click your left mouse on positions 2 through 4 as shown in the diagram below:



5 Click the **Selection** icon to bring yourself to a home or neutral position

R

Before moving on, remember to save your work! Do so by selecting **Save** from the **File** menu or using the shortcut key **<Ctrl + S>**.

#### **Tool Path Verification**

Use either method described above to make sure the tool paths you have defined are correct.
# Defining the Profile for Back Turning

In this operation you will perform OD back turning operations on the main spindle with a grooving tool.

1 In CAM mode, select cyan from the **color bar**.



- 2 Select New Profile Group from the Part Features menu.
- **3** From the **Strategy** menu, select **Contouring** (it should be chosen by default).
- 4 From the **Tool Location** menu, select **Out** (it should be chosen by default).
- 5 From the **Tool Orientation** menu, select **Left**.
- 6 Type **Back Turning** next in the **Group Name** field.
- 7 Uncheck Roughing Tool ID.
- 8 Because you need to use a grooving tool to perform the Back Turning operations, you must press the <Select Tools> button and change the Tool Type to Groove. You will then be able to select tool TOO2 for Back Turning. Your completed Profile Group Parameters dialog should appear as the one below:

👺 Profile Group Pa	rameters, Turn			×
Strategy:	Contouring	•		
Tool Location:	Out	-		
Tool Orientation:	Left	-		
	X Finish (Fx):	0		X Cf
	Z Finish (Fz):	0		¥
	Depth of Cut (d):			
	Initial Stock (q):	0		
				d <sup>¥</sup>
Dian	n Clearance (Cd):	0.05		Fx
Fac	e Clearance (Cf):	0.05		∳ → √ DZ
Su	face Roughness	32		Fz
				Group Name: Back Turning
Operations		Tool ID	Leads	
E Roug	hing			Select Tools
Finish	ning	T002	► < >	Close Cancel
				Apply
Cutting Point (P)		F		
Machining Side D	efined By:	Tip Si	ze Compensation for Groovin	g Tool
Cutting Point		No		March .
Tool Location			Output Second C	лiset



9

Set the **Leads Out** for the **Back Turning** operation. To do so, click the **Leads** button to access the dialog. Complete the dialog as shown below.

<ul> <li>Leads Out</li> </ul>	
Arc Radius (R2)	D
Line Length (L2)	AZ LZ RZ
Angle (A2) * 90	AI
Feedrate Definition	R1 +
Process Table     0.001	_`
O User Defined	
<b>*</b>	OK Cancel
	Arc Radius (R2) 0 Line Length (L2) 0.07 Angle (A2) * 90 Feedrate Definition © Process Table 0.001 © User Defined

Press <OK> to return to the **Profile Group Parameters** dialog.

10 Close the **Profile Group Parameters** dialog for **Back Turning** by clicking the **<Close>** button.

You can now assign the **Back Turning** cycle to the geometry you created.



- 1 From the left-hand side of the screen select the **Define Profile** icon.
- 2 From the top of the screen, select the End of an Element snap mode. To define the rest of the Back Turning path, click your left mouse on positions 1 through 5 in the diagram below:



3 Click the **Selection** icon to bring yourself to a home or neutral position.

#### **Tool Path Verification**

Use either method described above to make sure the tool paths you have defined are correct.

# Defining the Profile for Cut-Off

In this operation you will perform a cut-off operation on the main spindle with a grooving tool.

1 In CAM mode, select blue from the color bar.



- 2 Select New Profile Group from the Part Features menu.
- 3 From the Strategy menu, select Cut-Off.
- 4 Click Select Tools. Choose the tool titled **Cut-Off** when the dialog below appears and click **Select**.

<u>-</u>		Tool Type: Groo	ve	•				
ID	Tool No.	Name	Material	Length	Width	Angle	E-Angle	Dept
T002	4/Gang	Back Turning	Carbide	1	0.5	55	90	0
T004	1/Gang	Cut-off	Carbide	1.2	0.5	55	90	0

- 5 Enter a **Cut-Off Z-Distance (D)** of **1.21 (30.6)**. All other numerical values can remain at their default values.
- 6 Type **Cut Off** in the Group Name field.

Your completed dialog should appear as the one below:

👺 Profile Group Parameters, Turn		×
Strategy: 10 Cut Off	▼ Toolpath Optic	ons: Insert Chamfer 🗸 🗸
Cut-Off Distance (D); Chamfer OR Radius (a): Start X Point (Xs): End X Point (Xe): Diam Clearance (Cd): Axial Step:	0 0.125 0 0.05	
Operations	Tool ID Leads	Group Name: Cut Off Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Groove Options Cutting Point (P):	Optional Path 1->2->1	

Press <OK> to return to the **Profile Group Parameters** dialog.

7 Close the Profile Group Parameters dialog for Cut-Off by clicking the <Close> button.

Notice when using the cut-off cycle, **PartMaker** automatically creates the tool path for you.

**Note:** When performing cut-off operations, you should define the tool path to cut past the end of the part in Z if you want leave stock for facing on the sub-spindle. You should set the programmed Z-distance past the end of part equal to the amount of material you want to face off (Excess Stock) when working on the sub-spindle.

Define the location of the tool path to be at the exact end of the part if you do not want to perform a facing operation on the sub-spindle.

Your completed profile should appear as below:



Before moving on, remember to save your work! Do so by selecting **Save** from the **File** menu or by using the shortcut key <**Ctrl** + **S**>. Give your job file a name you will remember.

You have now completed the turning work on the main spindle. Now that all the programming in the **Main Spindle - Turn Face Window** is complete, take a moment to see exactly what you have programmed.



Choose Verify Every Tool Path from the Part Features menu. In the Verification Options dialog, choose Solid and mark the Stock Motion Simulation box as shown below:

Tool Path V	/erification Options	×
Show To	ool as:	Cancel
C Holk	ow	ОК
Solic	d 🛛 Stock Motion Simulati	on
🔘 Do n	not show tool	
Prompt	for Separate Verification of ea	ch Operation
Verifica	ation Delay (0-9) 💈	

PartMaker will show you exactly what you have programmed in a graphical manner as shown below:



Ĉ

**Note:** Stock Motion Simulation visually displays the Tool Shift set in the **Tool Properties** dialog, showing how much the stock must be pushed from the guide bushing before cutting to meet the programmable point of the tool.

**Tip:** To best see the whole part during stock motion simulation, pan the part to the left of the screen (*<Ctrl> + Left Arrow*) and Zoom Out from the part (you can do continuous Zooming by holding down the **F4** key.

2 When you are satisfied your screen appears as the one above, choose **Hide Every Tool Path** from the **Part Features** menu.

You have now completed the turning operations on the main spindle for the Swiss tutorial part. Before moving on, remember to save your work! Do so by selecting **Save** from the **File** menu or by using the shortcut key **<Ctrl + S>**.

D

# Milling the Hex on the Main Spindle

This section of the tutorial will instruct you in the steps necessary to mill the hexagon on the main spindle.

### Setting Up the Face Window

In this section, you will set up the **Face Window** needed to mill the hexagon on the main spindle. To do so:

- 1 Choose Setup from the View menu to view the Setup dialog box or use the Shortcut to the Setup icon located above the profile icons on the left-hand side of the Face Window.
- 2 Click the **<New>** button to create a new **Face Window**.
- 3 From the Machining Function drop down menu select Mill Polygon.
- 4 Type Mill-Hex in the Rename To: field and click < Apply>.

When you are finished, your **Setup** dialog should appear as shown below:



**Note:** In the dialog above, the **Main Spindle** box is checked. This designates that this operation will be programmed on the main spindle of the machine.

5 When you are satisfied that your Setup dialog appears as the one above, click the <Apply> button. This will apply the parameters to the current Face Window. Click the <Close> button to close the Setup dialog.

 Window
 Help

 Process Table
 Solid Model

 Simulation
 NC Program

 Arrange Windows
 Alt+A

 Image Vindows
 Alt+A

 Image Vindows
 Alt+A

 Image Vindows
 Alt+A

 Image Vindows
 Main Spindle - Turn

To switch to the Mill Hex Face Window, choose Mill Hex from the Window

÷

6

menu.

- 7 Choose **Show Axes** from the **View** menu. This will display the horizontal and vertical axes lines which will help you create the geometry in the next section of the tutorial.
- 8 Choose **Show Boundaries** from the **View** menu. Your screen should appear as shown below:

Mill-Hex



**Note:** If the image in the **Face Window** appears distorted or oblong, choose **Full View** from the **View** menu to refresh the screen for it to appear as shown above.

# Creating Geometry in CAD Mode

In this section, you will create the geometry for the hexagonal profile to be milled.

Click on the CAD/CAM switch to return to the CAD mode.



1

- 2 Select the **Polygon** icon.
- 3 After doing so, a dialog will open prompting you to enter a distance and a number of sides. Enter a distance of .126 (3.0) and 6 for the number of sides. Click the <OK> button.



#### Define Polygon By:

Flat to Flat (D). Allows you to specify the distance between parallel sides. Center to Flat (d). Allows you to specify the distance between center and a side. Outer Circle Radius(R). Allows you to specify

the radius of outer circle.

**Side Length (L)**. Allows you to specify the side length.

Number of Sides (n). Specifies the number of sides in polygon.

**Orientation Angle (A)**. Specifies the polygon angle with horizontal axis.

#### Center:

**z**: Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the polygon center.

**x:** Specifies the vertical coordinate of the polygon center.

Your screen should appear as shown below:



Next, you will proceed to machine this hexagon in **CAM** mode.

### Creating the Hexagonal Profile

In this section, you will define the profile to machine the hexagonal flats on the work piece.



1 Click the CAD/CAM switch such that it appears as a drill bit and turning tool. This will put you back into the CAM mode.

2 In CAM mode, select red from the **color bar**.



- 3 Select New Profile Group from the Part Features menu.
- 1 In the Group Name box type Mill Hexagon.
  - 4 Choose **Right Tool Edge (P3)** in the **To:** drop down menu to define the **Distance From Part Face** from which the hex will be milled
  - 5 Enter 1.1 (28.0) for **P3**, representing the distance from the part face machining will occur.
  - 6 Enter 0.156 (3.0) for Tool Diameter.
  - 7 Click on the **Select Tools** button. An end mill icon will appear to the right of the **Tool ID** box. The completed **Profile Group Parameters** dialog should appear as shown below:



Now that you have completed setting up the profile group, take a moment to study this dialog, as it is unique to other **PartMaker** Milling Profile Group Parameters dialogs you have encountered.

Understand the following unique parameters:

#### **Distance From Part Face**

To: Left Tool Edge (P1): Specifies the distance from the face of the part to the left edge of the tool.

To: Tool Center (P2): Specifies the distance from the face of the part to tool center.

To: Right Tool Edge (P3): Specifies the distance from the face of the part to the right edge of the tool.

**X\_Surf**: The distance from the center of the cylinder to the edge of the diameter. PartMaker calculates this parameter automatically based on the value you enter for the OD of the stock in the **Setup** dialog. For the Swiss tutorial workpiece this is **0.25/2** or **.125** (3.5).

**X\_Rapid (R):** Specifies the distance between the bottom tip of the tool and the part surface when tool performs Rapid Moves.

**Clearance (C):** Specifies the distance between the bottom tip of the tool and the part surface when a tool starts feeding into the part.

Tool Diam (d): Specifies diameters of tool.

Click the **<Close>** button to close the **Profile Group Parameters** dialog box.



 $\mathbf{k}$ 

The next step is to develop the tool path. To do so:

- 1 Select the Chain Geometry icon.
- 2 Move your cursor above the top line of the hex and slightly to the left of the vertical axis line as indicated by the words **Click Here**.

Click your mouse button and the screen should appear as shown below:



The arrows display the direction of the tool path. The flats will be machined in this direction. If you wish to machine the flats in the opposite direction, using the **Selection** icon, click anywhere on the tool path to select it. Choose **Reverse** from the **Edit** menu and the arrows displayed on the tool path will change direction.

You have now completed all the operations on the main spindle for the Swiss tutorial part. Before moving on, remember to save your work! Do so by selecting **Save** from the **File** menu or by using the shortcut key **<Ctrl + S**>.

# **Turning on the Sub-Spindle**

This section of the tutorial will instruct you in the steps necessary to perform a variety of turning operations on the sub-spindle.

### Setting Up the Face Window

In this section, you will set up the **Face Window** needed to perform turning operations on the sub-spindle. To do so:

- 1 Choose Setup from the View menu to view the Setup dialog box or use the Shortcut to Setup icon located above the profile icons on the left-hand side of the Face Window.
- 2 Click the **<New>** button to create a new **Face Window**.
- 3 From the Machining Function drop down menu select Turn.
- 4 Check the radio button marked **Sub Spindle**. Notice how there is no guide bushing representation on the sub-spindle, as the stock is fixed when being held in the sub-spindle collet.
- 5 Type Sub Spindle Turn in the Rename To: field and press < Enter >.

When you are finished, your **Setup** dialog should appear as shown below:



**Note:** In the dialog above, the **Sub Spindle** radio button must be <u>checked</u>. This designates that this operation will be programmed on the sub-spindle of the machine.

6 When you are satisfied that your Setup dialog appears as the one above, click the <Apply> button. This will apply the parameters to the current Face Window. Click the <Close> button to close the Setup dialog.

7 To switch to the Sub Spindle - **Turn** Face Window, choose Sub Spindle - Turn from **the Win**dow menu.



- 8 Choose **Show Axes** from the **View** menu. This **will display** the horizon**tal and** vertical axes lines **which** will help you create the geometry in the next section of the tutorial.
- 9 Choose **Show Boundaries** from the **View** menu.

# Creating Geometry in the CAD Mode

To quickly define geometry for the turning operations to be performed on the sub spindle, you can use the geometry already created in the **Main Spindle - Turn Face Window**. Remember, in **PartMaker**, all programming is done as if being performed on a conventional lathe, i.e. all programming is carried out from right to left.

As a result, you can copy the geometry previously created in the **Main Spindle** - **Turn** window and mirror it to create the desired geometry in the **Sub Spindle** - **Turn** window.

1 Choose **Main Spindle - Turn** from the **Window** menu to return to the first window your created as shown below:





- 2 In the Main Spindle Turn Face Window, to copy geometry, click on the CAD/CAM switch to return to CAD mode. The icon will change its appearance from a drill bit/turning tool to a pencil.
- 3 With the **Selection** icon highlighted, select the geometry you have created by choosing **Select All** from the **Edit** menu.
- 4 With the geometry selected (it should be highlighted), choose Copy from the Edit menu.
- 5 Return to the Sub Spindle Turn Face Window by choosing Sub Spindle Turn from the Window menu.
- 6 In the Sub Spindle Turn Face Window, choose Paste from the Edit menu.

Remembering the **PartMaker** convention that all programming is carried out from right to left, as if on a conventional lathe, you will now mirror the geometry you just pasted. To do so:



- 1 Make sure you are in CAD mode in the **Sub Spindle Turn Face Window**.
- 2 With the **Selection** icon chosen, again, choose **Select All** from the **Edit** menu to select the geometry if it is not currently selected.



With the geometry selected, choose **Mirror** from the **Transform** sub menu from the **Edit** menu. To flip the part in order to perform operations on the back, you will need to mirror with respect to the middle of the part. To do so, complete the **Mirror** dialog as shown below:



The completed (mirrored) part should appear as shown below:



3 Click the **Selection** icon to deselect your geometry.

You will now need to make two modifications before you can complete machining on the sub-spindle.



1 Choose the **Remove** icon to remove the excess geometry by positioning your cursor and clicking the mouse as shown below:





2 You will now insert a chamfer on the back of the part. To do so, select the **Chamfer** icon. After doing so, a field will open up at the bottom of the window prompting you to enter the size of the chamfer. Enter a value of 0.005 (.125) and press **<Enter>**.

To place the chamfer drag your cursor such that the arrow is on the inside of the intersection of the lines at the front of the part as shown below and click your left mouse button:



The completed geometry should now appear as shown below:



### Defining the Profile for Face Turning (Sub-Spindle)

The first operation is to face the stock to the desired finished length of 1.2 inches:

- 1 Click the CAD/CAM switch to go to CAM mode.
- 2 Choose the red square from the **color bar**



- 3 Choose **New Profile Group** from the **Part Features** menu to display the Profile Parameters dialog.
- 4 From the **Strategy** menu, select **Contouring**.
- 5 From the Tool Location menu, select Face
- 6 Uncheck Roughing Tool ID.
- 7 Click the Select Tools button and allow PartMaker to select the appropriate tool. PartMaker will again present you with two choices. This time choose T003, which is mounted for work on the sub-spindle as shown below and click <Select>

<u>h</u>		Operation: Tool Type: Tum	Finishing	•				
ID	Tool No.	Name	Material	Length	Width	Angle	E-Angle	Depth
T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Carbide	1	0.5	80	94	0.2
T003	44/Back	OD Tum-Sub	Carbide	2	0.5	80	94	0.2
Add	New Tool				Select		ancel	

8 In the field called **Group Name**, type **Face Off - Sub**. Your dialog should now appear as the one below.

👺 Profile Group Pa	rameters, Turn			
Strategy:	Contouring	•		
Tool Location:	Face	•		
	X Finish (Fx)	0		X Cf
	Z Finish (Fz):	0		↑
	Depth of Cut (d):			
	Initial Stock (q):	0		
Dian	n Clearance (Cd):	0.05		Fx T
Fac	e Clearance (Cf):	0.05		→z
Su	face Roughness	32		♥ → € Fz
				Group Name:
Operations		Tool ID	Leads	Face Off Sub
Roug	ghing			Select Tools
Finish	hina	тооз		Close Cancel
	-			Apply
Cutting Point (P)	):		Pinch Turning	
Machining Side D	efined By:			
Cutting Point				
Tool Location				



9

Set the **Lead Out** for the **Face Off-Sub** operation. To do so, click the **Leads** button to access the dialog. Complete the dialog as shown below:

eads In	Leads Out	
Arc Radius (R1)	Arc Radius (R2)	
	U	AZ A
Line Length (L1)	Line Length (L2)	
0.02	0.02	
Angle (A1) *	Angle (A2) *	
0	0	A1
Feedrate Definition	Feedrate Definition	R1 +
Process Table	Process Table	_ `
0.000709	0.000709	
O User Defined	User Defined	
		OK Cancel
Angles A1, A2 are positive away	from the stands (, side)	

Press <OK> to return to the Profile Group Parameters dialog.

**10** Click the **<Close>** button to return to the **Face Window**.

Notice, that by choosing a Tool Location of **Face**, PartMaker automatically applied your facing tool path to the part geometry.

Your completed profile should appear as below:



Before moving on, remember to save your work! Do so by selecting **Save** from the **File** menu or using the shortcut key <**Ctrl** + **S**>.

# Defining the Profile for OD Turning (Sub Spindle)

The next operation you will perform on the sub spindle is to turn the chamfer you just created. In order to do so, you can just duplicate the group you just created. To do so:

- 1 With the Face Off-Sub group symbol highlighted, choose Duplicate Group from the Part Features menu.
- 2 Replace Face Off Sub in the Group Name: with Turn Out Sub and click the <Apply> button.
- 3 Change Tool Location to Out
- 4 Change Tool Orientation to Right

The completed dialog should now appear as the one below.

👺 Profile Group Par	rameters, Turn			×
Strategy: Tool Location: Tool Orientation:		•		
Dian Fac	Alignt X Finish (Fx): Z Finish (Fz): Depth of Cut (d): Initial Stock (q): Clearance (Cd): e Clearance (Cf): face Roughness	0 0 0 0 0.05 0.05		X G C C C C C C C C C C C C C
Operations C Roug Finish	-	Tool ID T003	Leads	Group Name: Tum Out - Sub Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Cutting Point (P) Machining Side Di Cutting Point Tool Location			Pinch Turning	

- 5 Click <Apply> and then the <Close> button to return to the Face Window.
- 6 Change the color of the group symbol to blue by choosing blue from the color bar and clicking blue when it appears in the **Sample Color** box.



You can now assign the Turn Out - Sub cycle to the geometry you created.

- 1 From the left-hand side of the screen select the **Define Profile Icon**.
- 2 From the top of the screen, select the End of an Element Snap Mode icon. To define the rest of the face path, click your left mouse button with your cursor in positions 1 and 2 as shown below. (You may want to zoom in on this area when doing so. To do so, choose Zoom In from the View menu and drag a box around the chamfer.)



# Defining the Tapped Hole on the Sub-Spindle

Here you will define the cycle and size of the tapped hole to be machined on the subspindle. To do so:



1

Click the green square in the **Color Bar** 



2 Choose New Hole Group from the Part Features menu to display the Hole Group Parameters dialog.



- 3 Uncheck the Through Hole box.
- 4 In the Major Cycle Operation drop down menu select Tap.
- 5 Enter a **Diameter** of 0.06 (1.6).
- 6 Other parameters should be set as follows:

0.01 (0.25)
0.00
0.05 (1.0)
0.2 (5.0)

7 Click the Cycle button and PartMaker will select the appropriate cycle to create the desired hole by clicking <Select>. The selected cycle should be Tap\_Sub\_0-80 (Tap\_Sub .35 x 1.6).

elect Cycle				x
Major Cycle Op	peration			
Тур	e: Tap			
Diamete	er: 0.06			
List of Matchin	g Cycles			
Tap_Sub_0	-80			
Add N Cycle Preview	lew Cycle		ielect	
Operation	Diam	Depth	Tool ID	
Spot Drill	0.06		T005	
Drill	0.048		T008	
Тар	0.06		T009	
	Ca	ncel		

Hole Group Parameters	<b>—</b> ×
Through Hole Major Cycle Operation Type: Tap Diameter (d): 0.05	
Chamfer (c): 0.01 Z_Suf (S): 0 Face Clearance (Cf): 0.05	← D→ ← Cf
Nominal Depth(D): 0.2 To: Shoulder of Major Tool Cycle Tap_Sub_0-80	Group Name: Tap_Sub_0-80 Verfy Shape
Operation         Diam         Depth         Tool ID           Spot Drill         0.06         0.04         T005           Drill         0.048         0.2569         T008           Tap         0.06         0.2125         T009	Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid

Your completed dialog should appear as the one below:

8 You can verify the shape of the tapped hole by pressing the **Verify Shape** button. If you entered the parameters correctly you should see the following:



 Press the Hide Shape button and the Close button to exit the Hole Group Parameters dialog.

Your Face Window should now appear as shown below:



Before moving on, remember to save your work! Do so by selecting **Save** from the **File** menu or using the shortcut key <**Ctrl** + **S**>. Give your job file a name you will remember.

# **Creating an NC Program**

At this point, you have completed creating the three faces for the Swiss tutorial part. You are now prepared to take the final steps in developing your part program.

The steps required for process plan development and program creation are described using the "generic" Fanuc-style Swiss-lathe post processor that comes standard with your **PartMaker** SwissCAM software. Synchronization and other processing related issues may vary slightly for different machine makers, but the steps below are instructive to work through in developing an understanding of process development in **PartMaker** SwissCAM.



*Tip:* Refer to the Machine Specific Addendum that came with your *PartMaker* software for more information on process planning and post processing issues for the Swiss-type lathes in your shop.

### Generating a Process Table

The first step in generating an NC program is creating a Process Table. A **Process Table** shows you all of the machining processes for a part.

When **PartMaker** generates a Process Table, all cutting conditions such as feed rate and spindle speed (RPM) are calculated automatically based on the tools and material information previously entered. A time for each operation is shown, along with a total machining time for both the main and sub spindles. These time calculations give the user a sense of how closely "balanced" machining is for a part, i.e. how much cycle time is expended on both main and sub spindles in addition to the total time to cut the part. Time calculations in **PartMaker** include both "in-cut" time as well as tool change time.

To create the Process Table:

1 Choose **Generate Process Table** from the **Job Optimizer** menu. Upon doing so, you will be prompted with the dialog below:



2 Leave the boxes in the **Process Table Options** dialog unchecked and click on **<OK>**.

#### The following Process Table will appear:

Proc	c ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Group	Face	Feed	Speed	Time(min)		Mode	Sync Grou
	P01	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Face Off	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.07	M1S0	<b></b>	
	P02	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Front Turn	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.22	M150	<b>.</b>	Ì
	P03	T007	3/Gang	Threading	Threading	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0179upr	4367rpm	0.03	M150	e <mark>r</mark>	
	P04	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Finish Turn	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.45	M150	₽°	Ì
	P05	T002	4/Gang	Back Turning	Back Turning	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.20	M150	<b>.</b>	
2	P06	T004	1/Gang	Cut-off	Cut_Off_Out	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	100fpm	0.02	M150	<b>e</b>	1
	P07	T006	7/Gang	End Mill_0.156	Mill Hexagon	Mill Hex	10.0upm	1000rpm	0.36	M150	<b></b>	ĺ
5	P08	T003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	Face Off - Sub	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.07	MOSI	•	i i
5	P09	T003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	Turn Out - Sub	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.03	M0S1	°	
•	P10	T005	41/Back	Spot Drill-Sub	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	3053rpm	0.02	M0S1	•	
	P11	T008	42/Back	Drill Carb.048"	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	7951rpm	0.04	M0S1	•	
	P12	T009	43/Back	Tap 0-80	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0125upr	6361rpm	0.02	M0S1	•	

### Visual Process Synchronization and PartMaker Specific Modes

When generating a Process Table, **PartMaker** will default to machining your part in the order in which you have programmed part features. **PartMaker** starts by choosing the processes in the first **Face Window** you have created in the **Setup** dialog and executing all the part features in that **Face Window** in the order they have been created. The software then moves onto the next **Face Window** you have created and executes the processes defined in that **Face Window**.

Of course, in Swiss machining, to conserve cycle time, many processes may be happening simultaneously, rather than in the sequential order in which you have created your tool paths in **PartMaker**. The Process Table accommodates this unique feature of Swiss machines allowing you to define the true order of processes defined in different **Face Windows**. It is in the Process Table that you synchronize operations being performed simultaneously with either different tool posts (i.e. gang, back working, turret etc) or on different spindles (main vs. sub) or some combination of the two. Such synchronization is done by pointing and clicking to place the order of processes and then by assigning different Synchronization Modes in the **Set Modes** dialog to link different processes to one another.

More information on the **Set Modes** dialog can be found in Chapter 2, **PartMaker** Fundamentals. In addition, more information on synchronization techniques can be found in the **Machine Specific** addendum that came with your **PartMaker** software.

### Synchronizing Processes on the Main Spindle

To synchronize the Main Spindle operations on the Process Table for the **swiss.job**:

1 Click on the Set Modes dialog to the right of process 1 as shown below:



2 After doing so, you will see the **Set Modes** dialog appear as shown below:

t Modes		
	Process ID: P01 Spindle: Main Spi	ndle
Main Spindle Mode	<b>"</b>	
O Idle (M0)		
Machining with One Tool (M1)		
Machining with Two Tools (M2)		
Sub Spindle Mode		
Idle (S0)		
Follow Support (SF)		
Non-Follow Support (SN)	Eject Part (E)	
<ul> <li>Machining with One Tool (S1)</li> </ul>	Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate(Sz): [	D
	Sub-Spindle Z-Distance from Home:	
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Stock Motion	
Double Ended Drilling (SD)	Wait Distances	User Data
Modify Mode for Current Process Only	(	Cancel
Modify Modes for all Consecutive Pro		ОК

The **Set Modes** dialog allows you to visually determine the type of synchronization you want to perform.

3 In this case, you will be synchronizing a number of Main Spindle operations with all of the Sub Spindle operations. To indicate process 1 will be running simultaneously as a process on the Sub Spindle, click the Machining with One Tool (S1) radio button in the Sub-Spindle Mode area of the Set Modes dialog. After having done so, the Set Modes dialog should appear as shown below:





**Note:** In the picture above, the double headed arrow indicates that the stock is moving in the guide bushing for the given process. The lighter colored tool represents the tool doing the cutting in the selected process.

Once you are satisfied your dialog appears as the one above, click the **<OK>** button to return to the Process Table.

Notice how the **Set Modes** icon now depicts two tools cutting, one on the Main Spindle and one on the Sub Spindle. The Mode column is now filled in with M1S1, indicating that during this process one tool is cutting on the main spindle and one is cutting on the sub spindle at the same time.



- 4 In order to quickly set the remaining Main Spindle Processes to M1S1 (i.e. simultaneous cutting on Main and Sub Spindle) click the Set Modes icon associated with process 2. Again, click the Machining with One Tool (S1) radio button in the Sub-Spindle Mode area of the Set Modes dialog.
- 5 Next, click the Modify Modes for all Consecutive Processes with Same Mode radio button. After having done so, the Set Modes dialog should appear as shown below:

Mate Catalla Mada	Process ID: P02 Spindle: Main Spindle
Main Spindle Mode	e e
Idle (M0)	
Machining with One Tool (M1)	
Markisian with Two Tasla (M2)	
Machining with Two Tools (M2)	
0 1 0 1 <b>1 1</b>	
Sub Spindle Mode	
ldle (S0)	
Follow Support (SF)	Eject Part (E)
Non-Follow Support (SN)	Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate(Sz):
Machining with One Tool (S1)	Sub-Spindle Z-Distance from Home:
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	
Double Ended Drilling (SD)	
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Stock Motion

6 Click **<OK>** to return to the Process Table. The **Set Modes** icons for all Main Spindle Processes should be automatically assigned and appear as shown below:

1)	M	lode	Sync Group
	M1S1		
	M151	₽╹Щ	
	M1S1	₽╹	
	M151	₽╹	
	M1S1	₽╹	
	M1S1	₽╹	
	M1S1		
	M0S1		

# Setting the Cut-Off Operation

Having now properly Synchronized the Main Spindle operations, you will now set-up the cut-off operation. In Swiss machining, cut-off is typically programmed as the last operation when cutting a part that involves synchronous machining in both spindles.

To properly set-up the cut-off and transfer from the main spindle to the sub spindle:

1 Click on process 6, the Cut-Off operation. It will be highlighted with a box around it as shown below:

۴ s	imula	tion	Tool Assem	ibly 📛 Insert 🔛	View - I Process	Status 👻 😗 Time Cł	iart				- C	Synchroni
Pro	oc ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Group	Face	Feed	Speed	Time(min)	N	lode	Sync Group
	P01	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Face Off	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.07	M151	÷°•	
	P02	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Front Turn	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.22	M151	÷°•	
<b>.</b>	P03	T007	3/Gang	Threading	Threading	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0179upr	4367rpm	0.03	M151	÷°•	
	P04	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Finish Turn	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.45	M151	÷°•	
	P05	T002	4/Gang	Back Turning	Back Turning	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.20	M151	÷°•	
	P06	T004	1/Gang	Cut-off	Cut_Off_Out	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	100fpm	0.02	M151	÷°•	
0	P07	T006	7/Gang	End Mill_0.156	Mill Hexagon	Mill Hex	10.0upm	1000rpm	0.36	M151	÷°•	
5	P08	T003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	Face Off - Sub	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.07	M051	•	
5	P09	T003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	Turn Out - Sub	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.03	M051	<b>•</b>	
₽	P10	T005	41/Back	Spot Drill-Sub	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	3053rpm	0.02	M051	<b>•</b>	
	P11	T008	42/Back	Drill Carb.048"	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	7951 rpm	0.04	M051	•	
*	P12	T009	43/Back	Tap 0-80	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0125upr	6361rpm	0.02	M051	•	

2 Make the Cut-Off operation the last process on the Process Table by clicking on the arrow below process 12. Your Process Table will now appear as shown below:

Pro	c ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Group	Face	Feed	Speed	Time(min)		Mode	Sync Gro
2	P01	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Face Off	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.07	M151	<b>₽°</b> ∎	
2	P02	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Front Turn	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.22	M1S1	₽°°∎	
~	P03	T007	3/Gang	Threading	Threading	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0179upr	4367rpm	0.03	M151	₽°¶	
2	P04	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Finish Turn	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.45	M151	<b>₽°</b> ∎	
2	P05	T002	4/Gang	Back Turning	Back Turning	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.20	M151	e" •	
	P07	T006	7/Gang	End Mill_0.156	Mill Hexagon	Mill Hex	10.0upm	1000rpm	0.36	M151	<mark>₽°°</mark>	1
2	P08	T003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	Face Off - Sub	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.07	M151	<b>*</b> * <b>*</b>	
2	P09	тооз	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	Turn Out - Sub	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.03	M0S1		
1	P10	T005	41/Back	Spot Drill-Sub	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	3053rpm	0.02	M0S1	C	
222	P11	T008	42/Back	Drill Carb.048"	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	7951 rpm	0.04	M0S1	"cl	1
	P12	T009	43/Back	Tap 0-80	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0125upr	6361 rpm	0.02	M051	°c1	
111	P06	T004	1/Gang	Cut-off	Cut_Off_Out	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	100fpm	0.02	M151	<b>₽°</b> ∎	ĺ

3 Now click the Set Modes icon associated with process 6 (the Cut-off operation) to enter the Set Modes dialog. The proper mode for the Cut-Off operation is Cutting with One Tool (M1) on the Main Spindle while providing Follow Support (SF) with the sub-spindle, meaning the sub-spindle is moving in sync with the main spindle as the part is being cut.

To set this mode of operation, check the **Follow Support (SF)** radio button in the **Sub-Spindle Mode** area of the **Set Modes** dialog.

When setting this mode, enter a value of 0.9 (25.0) for the **Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate (Sz)**, the position at which the sub-spindle is gripping the part during transfer.

After doing so your **Set Modes** dialog should appear as shown below:

Set Modes	×
	Process ID: P06 Spindle: Main Spindle
Main Spindle Mode	
O Idle (M0)	
<ul> <li>Machining with One Tool (M1)</li> <li>Machining with Two Tools (M2)</li> </ul>	
Sub Spindle Mode	Sz 🖌 <
Idle (S0)	
<ul> <li>Follow Support (SF)</li> </ul>	
Non-Follow Support (SN)	Eject Part (E)
Machining with One Tool (S1)	Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate(Sz): 0.9
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Sub-Spindle Z-Distance from Home:
	Stock Motion
Double Ended Drilling (SD)	Wait Distances User Data
Modify Mode for Current Process Onl	y Cancel
Modify Modes for all Consecutive Pro	ocesses with Same Mode OK

4 Click the **<OK>** button to return to the **Process Table**. Notice the appearance of the Cut-Off process on the Process Table:

P06 T004 1/Gang Cut-off Cut_Off_Out Main Spindle - Turn 0.0100	upr 100fpm 0.02 M1S1	₽₽
--	----------------------	----

Ò

**Tip:** In the future, to save yourself time, check the **Move Cut-Off Process to End of Process Table** button in the **Process Table Options** dialog which appears before the Process Table is generated. Checking this box will automatically place your cut-off process at the end of the Process Table.

### Synchronizing Processes on the Sub Spindle

To synchronize the Sub Spindle operations with the Main Spindle operations discussed above on the Process Table for the **swiss.job**:

1 Click on Process 8, the first operation programmed on the Sub Spindle. With Process 8 selected (it should have a rectangle around it) click the **Set Modes** icon.



2 In the Set Modes dialog, click the Machining with One Tool (M1) radio button in the Main Spindle Mode area of the Set Modes dialog. To save time, click the Modify Modes for all Consecutive Processes with Same Mode radio button.

After having done so, the **Set Modes** dialog should appear as shown below:

Main Spindle Mode	Process ID: P08 Spindle: Sub Spindle
<ul> <li>Idle (M0)</li> <li>Machining with One Tool (M1)</li> <li>Machining with Two Tools (M2)</li> </ul>	
Sub Spindle Mode	
Idle (S0)	
Follow Support (SF)	Eject Part (E)
Non-Follow Support (SN)	Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate(Sz):
Machining with One Tool (S1)	Sub-Spindle Z-Distance from Home: 0
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Stock Motion
Double Ended Drilling (SD)	Wait Distances User Data
) Modify Mode for Current Process Only	v Cancel

**3** Click the **<OK>** button to return to the Process Table.

# Ejecting the Part from the Sub Spindle

Before this operation can be completed, you must eject the part from the Sub Spindle. To do so:

- 1 Click the **Set Modes** icon for the Process 12, the tapping operation, the last operation to be performed on the Sub Spindle.
- 2 In the **Set Modes** dialog for Process 12, click the **Eject Part** box as shown below:

	Process ID: 12	Spindle: Sub S	pindle
Main Spindle Mode			
Idle (M0)			
Machining with One Tool (M1)			
Machining with Two Tools (M2)			
Sub Spindle Mode			
Idle (S0)			
Follow Support (SF)	Eject	Part (E)	
Non-Follow Support (SN)	Sub-Spindle Support		0
Machining with One Tool (S1)	Sub-Spindle Z-Dis		
Machining with Two Tools (S2)	Stock Motion		
Double Ended Drilling (SD)	Wait Distances	[	User Data
Modify Mode for Current Process Only	,		Cancel
Modify Modes for all Consecutive Pro	cesses with Same Mode		ОК

3 Click the **<OK>** button to return to the Process Table.

# Supporting With the Sub-Spindle

Because of the length of the part being machined in this example, it may be advantageous to support the part with the sub-spindle while milling the hexagon on the back of the part. Such a technique is very common in Swiss-type turning.

To do so:

- 1 Select process number 7 by clicking anywhere on it, such that it is highlighted.
- 2 Move process number 7, the Hexagon milling process just after Process 12, the last operation on the sub spindle, by clicking on the arrow just below process number 12.

After doing so, your process table should appear as shown below:

roc ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Group	Face	Feed	Speed	Time(min)	M	ode	Sync Grou
P01	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Face Off	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.07	M151	<b>e"</b> "	
P02	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Front Turn	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.22	M1S1	₽°¶	
P03	T007	3/Gang	Threading	Threading	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0179upr	4367rpm	0.03	M151	<b>₽°</b> ¶	
P04	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Finish Turn	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.45	M151	<mark>₽°</mark> ¶	
P05	T002	4/Gang	Back Turning	Back Turning	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.20	M151	<b>₽°</b> ¶	
P08	T003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	Face Off - Sub	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.07	M151	<b>*</b> * <b>*</b>	
P09 P10	T003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	Turn Out - Sub	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.03	M151	<b></b>	
P10	T005	41/Back	Spot Drill-Sub	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	3053rpm	0.02	M151	<b></b>	
P11	T008	42/Back	Drill Carb.048"	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	7951rpm	0.04	M151	<b></b>	
P12	T009	43/Back	Tap 0-80	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0125upr	6361rpm	0.02	M1S1/E	<b>•</b> •••••	
P07	T006	7/Gang	End Mill_0.156	Mill Hexagon	Mill Hex	10.0upm	1000rpm	0.36	M151	₽°∎	
P06	T004	1/Gang	Cut-off	Cut_Off_Out	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	100fpm	0.02	M1SF		

To support with the sub-spindle, it is suggested to use **Machining with One Tool on the Main (M1)** and **Non-Follow Support (SN)** mode. In this mode, the sub-spindle collet remains open to give the part additional support during machining. To establish this mode:

- 3 Click the Set Modes icon to the right of Process 7. To support with subspindle, click the Non-Follow Support (SN) mode in the Sub-Spindle Mode area of the Set Modes dialog.
- 4 Enter a value of 0.8 (20.3) for the Sub-Spindle Support Z-Coordinate (Sz). Notice from the picture that this value represents the distance between the main spindle and the sub spindle during support.



When complete, the Set Modes dialog for Process 7 should appear as shown below:

5 Your completed Process Table should appear as shown below:

Proc I	D Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Group	Face	Feed	Speed	Time(min)	Mo	de	Sync Grou
PO	1 T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Face Off	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.07	M1S1	<b>₽°</b> ∎	1
PO	2 T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Front Turn	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.22	M151	<b>₽°</b> ∎	
PO	3 T007	3/Gang	Threading	Threading	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0179upr	4367rpm	0.03	M151	<b>₽°</b>	
PO	4 T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Finish Turn	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.45	M151	<b>e</b> "•	
PO	5 T002	4/Gang	Back Turning	Back Turning	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.20	M151	₽°¶	
PO	B T003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	Face Off - Sub	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.07	M151	<b></b>	
PO	9 T003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	Turn Out - Sub	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.03	M151	<b></b>	
P1	0 T005	41/Back	Spot Drill-Sub	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	3053rpm	0.02	M151	<b></b>	
P1	1 T008	42/Back	Drill Carb.048"	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	7951 rpm	0.04	M151	<b>#</b> ° <b>•</b> 4	
P1	2 T009	43/Back	Tap 0-80	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0125upr	6361rpm	0.02	M1S1/E	<b>"</b> "4	
PO	7 T006	7/Gang	End Mill_0.156	Mill Hexagon	Mill Hex	10.0upm	1000rpm	0.36	MISN		
PO	6 T004	1/Gang	Cut-off	Cut_Off_Out	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	100fpm	0.02	M1SF	<b>₽</b>	

# Creating Sync Groups

With the Process Table generated and sequence of operations established, you can now verify that your synchronization approach is correct by creating Sync Groups, groups of processes being executed simultaneously.

To do so:

1 Click the **Synchronize** button in the upper right hand corner of the Process Table.



2 If you have made any errors in process synchronization, **PartMaker** will prompt you at this time. If you have not made any errors, your Process Table should appear as shown below:

Pro	c ID	Tool ID	Tool No.	Tool Name	Group	Face	Feed	Speed	Time(min)	М	ode	Sync Group
4	P01	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Face Off	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.07	M151	<b>₽°</b> ∎	1
. I	P02	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Front Turn	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.22	M1S1	₽°¶	1
	P03	T007	3/Gang	Threading	Threading	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0179upr	4367rpm	0.03	M1S1	<b>₽°</b> ¶	1
1	P04	T001	2/Gang	OD Turn 80-Right	Finish Turn	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.45	M1S1	<b>₽°</b> ₽	1
	P05	T002	4/Gang	Back Turning	Back Turning	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.20	M151	₽°¶	1
	P08	T003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	Face Off - Sub	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.07	M151	<b>d</b> " •	1
	P09	т003	44/Back	OD Turn-Sub	Turn Out - Sub	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0010upr	100fpm	0.03	M151	<b>d</b> " <b>d</b>	1
H	P10	т005	41/Back	Spot Drill-Sub	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	3053rpm	0.02	M151	<b>d</b> " •	1
2	P11	T008	42/Back	Drill Carb.048"	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	7951 rpm	0.04	M151	<b>*</b> * <b>4</b>	1
2	P12	T009	43/Back	Tap 0-80	Tap_Sub_0-80	Sub Spindle - Turn	0.0125upr	6361rpm	0.02	M1S1/E	<b></b>	1
	P07	T006	7/Gang	End Mill_0.156	Mill Hexagon	Mill Hex	10.0upm	1000rpm	0.36	M1SN	<b>₽</b> ₽₽	
	P06	T004	1/Gang	Cut-off	Cut_Off_Out	Main Spindle - Turn	0.0100upr	100fpm	0.02	M1SF	<b>₽</b>	

On the Process Table above, processes 1 through 12 are all being executed at the same time (all be it sequentially) and as a result are in the same **Sync Group**. Processes 6 and 7 are happening independently and thus are not included in a **Sync Group**.

Notice, once **Sync Groups** have been created, **PartMaker** displays a "balanced" cycle time for the entire operation, meaning the **Total Time** displayed is not necessarily a sum of the **Main spindle time** and the **Sub spindle time**, but actually takes the overlapping or synchronized operations into account.

Material File: St\_fmstw.mdb Main Spindle Time: 0.84 min, Sub Spindle Time: 0.26 min. Total Time: 0.84 min.

See Chapter 2, **PartMaker** Fundamentals for more information on the Set Modes dialog, Rules for Process Syncronization and Sync Groups.

# Spindle Balancing and the Time Chart



Once you have syncronized your operations, you can see how effective your syncronization strategies were by viewing the the Time Chart. Before syncronization through the **Set Modes** dialog your time chart will appear as below:

SpindleSecondary Tool										
Sync Group		1000 Carlos and 1000 Carlos an	10 - 10 M - 1							
Sub Primary Tool		P10	P11							
Spindle Secondary Tool										
Time(min)	0.15	0.30	0.45	0.60	0.75	0.90	1.05	1.20	1.35	

After clicking the **Sync Group** button, your Time Chart will show you graphically which operations are overlapping and where additional opportunities for saving cycle time by overlapping other operations:





*Note: The time chart can be viewed by clicking the* **Show Time Chart** *button in the lower right hand corner of the Process Table.* 

# **Selecting a Post Processor**

Having finished generating the Process Table and synchronizing operations, you must now select a Post Configuration File before you can output an NC program. This post configuration file is stored in the pm-swiss root directory. If you do not have any other post configuration files loaded in this directory the **Swiss\_demo.pst** will be loaded automatically. If you have other post configuration files in this directory:



- 1 Choose Post Config File = ? from the Job Optimizer menu.
- 2 Select Swiss-demo.pst post as shown below. PartMaker SwissCAM comes standard with a post configuration for a Fanuc 18t control which supports live tooling, y-axis, c-axis and subspindle operations.

👺 Open Post Configuration File		×						
Search pm-swiss > + 4 Search pm-swiss >								
Organize 🔻 New folder	8== -	• 🔟 🔞						
☆ Favorites	▲ Name	Date modifie 🔦						
Marktop	🐌 Postlib	12/11/2014 1						
Downloads	PowerMILL Interface Samples	12/11/2014 1						
Recent Places	Samples	12/11/2014 1						
😌 Dropbox	setup_sheet_templates	12/11/2014 1						
	Solids_Programming_Tutorial	12/11/2014 1						
词 Libraries	Swiss Tutorial 2	12/11/2014 1						
Documents	Swiss Tutorial 3	12/11/2014 1						
🌙 Music	swiss_thread_mill_demo	12/11/2014 1						
Pictures	Thread_Whirling	12/11/2014 1						
💾 Videos	Swiss-demo.pst	10/14/2008 5 👻						
	✓ ( III	4						
File name:	✓ All Files (*.pst)	•						
	Open 🔽	Cancel						

3 Click **<Open>** to load the post processor.

# **Simulating the Process**

Having completed generating the Process Table, synchronizing operations and loading a post processor, you can now simulate the processes. The simulation will show your part being cut just how it would on your machine tool. Simulation will show synchronization between your Main and Sub-Spindles. It will also show any collisions that may occur between the tooling, material, and/or Spindles.



1 Click the <**Simulation>** button at the bottom left hand portion of the Process Table.



2

Press the Space Bar or choose **Simulation** from the **Simulation** menu to begin the simulation.



# **Generating an NC Program**

Having selected a Post Configuration file, you are now ready to generate an **NC Program.** To do so:



1 Choose Generate NC Program from the Job Optimizer menu.

**Note:** Choosing the **Generate NC Program** command from the **Job Optimizer** menu has the same effect as clicking the **Sync Group** button on the Process Table if **Sync Groups** have not yet been created.

2 You will next see the **Post Options** dialog. Set the **Post Options** dialog as shown below:

Program No.	Axis Support	B-Axis Output
Program #1: 1234 Bar Load: *	Main Spindle C-axis	Cocal Coordinates
Program #2: 1235	Sub Spindle C-axis	Global Coordinate
Wait/Queue Commands	Machine Options	
Start: 2	Air Blast	
Increment: 2	Cut-off Detection	
Job Settings	Spindle Speed Limits	
Phase Angle: **	Min RPM	Main Spindle: 2000
Sub Spindle Collet Nose Extension: 0.5	Max RPM	Main Spindle: 8000
Sub Spindle Feed onto Part (UPM): 50	Min DDI	M Sub Spindle: 2000
Part Release Data		
Station No.: Release-X: 0	Max RPM	Sub Spindle: 8000
Parts Catcher Basket Release-Z: 0	Customer F	PIN:
	Stop To Include User	Input
Leave Blank if not using Bar Loader	Auto re-load Post Con	fia File
Leave Blank if not Phasing	Output Control	-
	Output Control	
Cancel	ОК	

In the **Post Options** dialog you set certain parameters for assignment during post processing. Please refer to your machine specific addendum for more information on how each of the fields in this dialog pertain to your Swiss turning equipment. 3 Click <OK> in the Post Options Dialog to proceed to the Save NC Program dialog. In this dialog, enter a name for your program. Here you should enter "tutorial".

Save NC Program File as:						
🔘 🖉 🖉 🖉 🖉	▶ PartMaker ▶ pm-swiss ▶ 🔹 🔸	Search pm-swiss 🔎				
Organize 🔻 New	der	:= 🗸 🔞				
☆ Favorites	Name	Date modified Type 🔺				
🧮 Desktop	Advanced_Milling_Toolpath	12/11/2014 11:45 File fol 😑				
📙 Downloads	Advanced_Simulation	12/11/2014 11:45 File fol				
🖳 Recent Places	🌗 angulated_abutment	12/11/2014 11:45 File fol				
😻 Dropbox	ASM_Surface_Machining	12/11/2014 11:45 File fol				
	ASM-MXT_Surface_Machining	12/11/2014 11:45 File fol				
🥃 Libraries	Back_Turn_Tool_Sample	12/11/2014 11:45 File fol				
Documents	Canned_Cycles	12/11/2014 11:45 File fol				
J Music	Family_of_Parts	12/11/2014 11:45 File fol 🔻				
Pictures	<	4				
File name: t	rial TXT	•				
Save as type: All Files (*.TXT)						
Hide Folders		Save Cancel				

4 Click **<Save>** to generate the NC program. You will see your programs as shown below:

😿 Post Options  📸 Generate NC Program 🗥 Find 👌 Print	🕀 Zoom In 🤤 Zoom Out 💾 Align	Launch NC Program Editor
TUTORIAL.H1		TUTORIAL.H2
%	× %	
01234 (FTUTORIAL 12/16/2014)	O1235 (FTUTORIAL 12/16/2014)	
COLLET RECHUCK)	(COLLET RECHUCK)	
M200	M200	
M94	то	
397 S5001 T0101 M13	= G0 Z8.42	
G1 G99 X-0.025 F.002	E M205	
50 M21	M1	
G4 U0.5		
G300 Z1.95	(PROCESS 7 MILL HEXAGON END	MILL_0.156)
350 Z0.01	M210	
M22	то	
G4 U0.5	G0 Z8.42	
G0 Z015	M215	
TO	M1	
50 X2.74		
M205	(PROCESS 8 FACE OFF - SUB )	
M1	M220	
	G40 G18	
(PROCESS 1 FACE OFF OD TURN 80-RIGHT)	TO	
M210	G0 Z8.42	
T0	G97 T4444 S5770 M13	
528 U0	G99 Y0.326 Z0.	
597 T0202 S6142 M13	M72	
399 G18 G0 X0.306 Z0.	G96 S498	
350 S3000	G1 Y0.266 F0.001	
396 S498	Y-0.024	
51 X0.246 F0.001	20.02	
K-0.024	то	
Z-0.03	G0 Z8.42	
PROCESS & FROME TURN	(PROCESS 9 TURN OUT - SUB )	
(PROCESS 2 FRONT TURN) 50 X-0.0036 Z-0.0206	Y0.1348 Z-0.0006	
	Y0.1448 Z-0.0056	
51 X0.0388 Z0.0006 x0.0488 Z0.0056	Y0.1731 Z-0.0197	
K0.0488 20.0056 32 X0.05 Z0.007 R0.002	G0 Y0.35 Z0.06	
32 X0.05 Z0.007 R0.002	- 10	

# **Chapter 4: PartMaker<sup>®</sup> Simulation**

# Introduction

PartMaker Version 8 and higher comes with an integrated 3D solid modeling process simulation and verification module. This module is available in three levels: Basic Simulation, Advanced Simulation and Full Machine Simulation. Basic Simulation and Advanced Simulation come standard with PartMaker SwissCAM while Full Machine Simulation is available as an optional module with PartMaker SwissCAM.

PartMaker's Basic Simulation Module allows you to:

- Simulate all machining processes as they appear on the Process Table
- Observe the results of any process synchronization
- Examine a solid model of the part through dynamic rotation and crosssectioning

PartMaker's Advanced Simulation Module allows you to do all of the above and:

- View a 3D parametric machine model for your specific machine
- Automatically check that all tool numbers assigned in the tool database are assigned correctly for your specific machine model
- Customize your machine through the manipulation of an MCH file
- Detect crashes, collisions and errors between various machine components and the part
- Detect any machine over travels on screen

PartMaker's Full Machine Simulation Module allows you to do all of the above and:

- View a realistic 3D model of your machine and its tool holders and various components based on actual solid models versus just parametric descriptions
- Import solid models for all simulated entities
- Add components to these entities (i.e. turret slides) to model the kinematics of the machine.
- Add tool holders to the simulation and mount multiple tools per holder.
- Interactively specify how the machine is assembled.

Users who have licensed the Full Machine Simulation module may still find it beneficial to use the Basic Simulation module to focus on only the part as it is being machined.

You may choose between Basic, Advanced, of Full Machine Simulation by choosing **Basic Simulation**, **Advanced Simulation**, or **Full Machine Simulation** from the **Simulation** menu or by right mouse clicking on the **Process Table** and choosing either option.

Whichever simulation option has been selected will determine which type of simulation will be launched.

# **The Simulation Toolbar**

Many of the common functions used in PartMaker's 3D simulation can be accessed via the Toolbar that appears at the top of the Simulation Window as shown here:



Each icon on the **Simulation Toolbar** is explained below. The features each of these icons enable will be explained in greater depth throughout this chapter.


# **Simulation Features**

PartMaker Simulation has a number of process and part analysis features available both during and after process simulation is complete.

## Reset

At any point you can reset the simulation to the initial screen by choosing **Reset** from the **Simulation** menu. Alternatively, if you have suspended **Simulation** by pressing **<Esc>**, you can press **<Esc>** again to reset the simulation.

The **Reset** command is also accessible by clicking the right mouse button when viewing the finished part (see below).

## Show Travel Limits

Displays the travel limits for machine being simulated for each machine component depending on how the machine is equipped. Travel limits for each machine components including main spindle, sub spindle and tool posts are set in the **Machine Date File** dialog accessed from the **Toolminder** menu.

## Show Finished Part

By choosing the **Show Finished Part** command from the **Simulation** menu, you can see a 3D model of your programmed part. You need not run the simulation prior to choosing **Show Finished Part**.

When choosing **Show Finished Part**, the verified part alone will appear in the **Simulation** window as shown here:



## Save Finished Part As STL file

This will save the finished part to an STL file format. This can be then used again in PartMaker for Custom Stock or Surface Machining.

## **Compare Finished Part to Solid Model**

This will use the solid model specified in the **Comparison Options Dialog** to show a comparison of the part to the solid model.

## **Comparison Options**

This will open the **Comparison Options** dialog. This allows you to specify the comparison models as well as the over and undercut display colors.

## **View Setting Features**

PartMaker Basic Simulation allows you to automatically set a variety of views when simulation has been halted by using the **<Esc>** key or when using the **Show Finished Part** command. Various view orientations are available from the View sub-menu under the **Simulation** menu.

## Default

Choosing **Default** sets the view in the simulation window to the default view when **Simulation** was launched.

## Best Fit

Choosing **Best Fit** sets the view in the simulation window to the best fit relative to the **Simulation** window as determined automatically by PartMaker.

### XY View

Choosing the **XY View** command sets the view in the simulation window normal to the cross sectional plane formed by XY axes. The axes along which the part is defined are constantly active in the upper left hand corner of the simulation window.

## YZ View

Choosing the **YZ View** command sets the view in the simulation window normal to the cross sectional plane formed by YZ axes. The axes along which the part is defined are constantly active in the upper left hand corner of the simulation window.

## ZX View

Choosing the **ZX View** command sets the view in the simulation window normal to the cross sectional plane formed by ZX axes. The axes along which the part is defined are constantly active in the upper left hand corner of the simulation window.

#### **Isometric View**

Choosing the **Isometric View** command sets the view in the simulation window aligned to the X, Y and Z axes. This view presents the part at a 45 degree angle.

## Show Coordinate Axes

Setting this selection to On allows the user to manipulate the axes symbol in upper left hand corner of PartMaker Simulation Window.

## Show Finished Part Origin

This will hide or show the 3-D axis on the finished part.

#### Background Color

This allows the user to choose the background color of the simulation. The background may be set to gradient by choosing different colors for the Top and Bottom Gradient Color respectively.

## Datum Color

This sets the color of each axis of the datum, X, Y and Z respectively.

#### Show Machine Housing

This shows the Machine Housing.

## View Manipulation Features: Rotate, Move and Zoom

PartMaker simulation allows you to manipulate the view of either the entire process simulation or the finished part (when using **Show Finished Part**). When using PartMaker, one of these commands will be activated, as denoted by a check next to it under the **Change View** sub menu under the **Simulation** menu.

Whenever the **Rotate**, **Move** or **Zoom** command is checked, it can be activated by holding down the left mouse key and moving your mouse.

It is advisable to always leave the **Rotate** command checked as both **Move** and **Zoom** can always be accessed using keyboard shortcut keys or the mouse. For example, if the **Rotate** command is checked under the **Change View** sub menu under the **Simulation** menu, **Rotate** can be activated by clicking the left mouse button and moving the mouse, **Move** can be activated by holding down the mouse's scroll wheel and moving the mouse and **Zoom** can be activated by simply scrolling the mouse's scroll wheel.

PartMaker provides fully dynamic simulation such that the **Rotate**, **Move** and **Zoom** commands can be accessed at any time during simulation.

#### Rotate

This command allows you to dynamically rotate the entire process simulation within the simulation window. When using **Show Finished Part**, **Rotate** allows you to dynamically rotate the solid model of the completed part.

When **Rotate** is active, you can rotate the process simulation or finished part by clicking the left hand mouse button and dragging your mouse in the orientation you would like to see the view.

**Rotate** may only be used when it is activated from the **Solids** menu. You can activate **Rotate** by choosing it from the **Solids** menu. Its activation is denoted by a check next to it under the Simulation window.

#### Move

This command allows you to dynamically move the entire process simulation around the simulation window. When using **Show Finished Part**, **Rotate** allows you to dynamically rotate the solid model of the completed part.

When **Move** is active, you can move the process simulation or finished part by clicking the left hand mouse button and dragging your mouse in the direction you want to move the view.

You can move the view if **Move** is NOT active by holding down the **<Ctrl>** + **<Arrow>** keys on your keyboard, with arrows denoting the direction in which the view will move. These are the same keys used when performing panning in PartMaker.

Additionally, **Move** can always be activated using the mouse by holding down the mouse wheel (if your mouse is so equipped) and dragging your mouse in the direction you want to move the view.

You can activate **Move** by choosing it from the **Solids** menu. Its activation is denoted by a check next to it under the Simulation window.

#### Zoom

This command allows you to dynamically size the entire process simulation within the simulation window when it has been halted by using the **<Esc>** key. When using **Show Finished Part**, **Zoom** allows you to dynamically size the solid model of the completed part.

When **Zoom** is active, you can scale the process simulation or finished part by clicking the left hand mouse button and dragging it upward to increase the size of the part and dragging downward to decrease the size of the part.

You can scale the view if **Scale** is NOT active by pressing the **<F4>** key to decrease the size of the view or the **<F5>** key to increase the size of the view. These are the same keys used when performing **Continuous Zoom In** or **Zoom Out** in PartMaker.

Additionally, **Scale** can always be activated using the mouse by scrolling the mouse wheel (if your mouse is so equipped) upward to zoom in and downward to zoom out.

## **Sectioning Features**

PartMaker simulation allows you to section the solid view to inspect the interior of the part. Various sectioning options are available by choosing **Sectional Part View** from the **Simulation** menu. Choosing **Sectional Part View** opens the **Section Finished Part** dialog as shown below:

	👺 Section Finished Part		×
	Sectioning Plane:	ZY Plane 🔹 🗲	
2	V Dynamic Sectioning	Reverse Direction	- 4
3 —	→ X Coordinate: 0 <-	-> Range: (-0.1150 : 0.1150)	
	Preview	OK Cancel	

- 1 **Sectioning Plane -** The Sectioning Plane section of this dialog allows you to determine the plane across which sectioning will occur normal to. The user can section a finished part normal to the XY, ZY and ZX plane. The axes along which the part is defined are constantly active in the upper left hand corner of the simulation window.
- 2 Dynamic Sectioning Checking this box enables dynamic section, or the ability to see the part being sectioned as you adjust the location of the sectional plane. If Dynamic Sectioning is unchecked, you will be able to see the result of your sectioning by clicking the <Preview> button or by exiting this dialog by clicking <OK>
- **3 Plane Coordinate -** This area of the dialog allows you to adjust the level of the sectioning plane.
- 4 **Reverse Direction -** This allows you to reverse the direction of sectional plane shown.

# **Simulation Options**

You can manipulate the appearance of simulation by choosing **Options** from the **Simulation** menu or by clicking the right mouse button in the **Simulation Window** and choosing **Options**.

PartMaker Simulation allows you to change the appearance of the view in the simulation window when simulation has been halted by using the **<Esc>** key or when using the **Show Finished Part** command.

The **Options** dialog as it appears in Basic Simulation for PartMaker SwissCAM is displayed below:

imulation Options			×
Pause On	Enable Collision Checking Display Control	Check Overtravel*	Display Quality
Eject	Display Control	Time Delay(09): 🚺	Coarse
Cut-Off	T	Transparency of Stock/Part: 0 %	0
Every Process	🔲 Run in a Loop	Display Status	Fine
Selected Process	Hide Tool Holders	Wireframe Display	Apply to all Machine Components***
Every Move	Cosmetic Thread	Software Rendering	Componenta
Tool Collision	Show Empty Tool Posts *		
Tool Overtravel *	Show Tool Numbers on Tool P	osts*	
Report Collision Types		Settings	
Tool with Stock(s) on Ra	pid Move 🔄 Tool with Tool *	Turning Insert Thic	kness: ** 0.02
Tool with GB and/or Sub	-Spindle Tool with Tool Post	* Max ID Tool Holder Th	nickness: 0.02
GB with Main or Sub-Spir	dle Tool Post with Tool	Post * Enable Multithreading	for Calculations
Tool Holder Collision	Tool Post with Stock	k* Automatically close C	ustom Shape Models
Tool with Foreign Stock	Tool Post with Spine	Colors	
	Non-Active Tool wit	<ul> <li>Use Group Colors</li> </ul>	Set Stock Colors
	Non-Active Tool wit		
	Tool with Machine	Housing ***	
*Not Available in Basic Simu **Used when turning tool hol ***Used for Full Machine Sim	der width is undefined	[	Cancel OK

## Pause On

Never: Specifies that simulation should never pause during simulation

*Eject:* Specifies that simulation should pause before part eject operation is performed

*Cut-off:* Specifies that simulation should pause after the cut-off operation is performed

*Every Process:* Specifies that simulation should pause at the beginning of every process in the current Process Table

**Selected Process**: Specifies that simulation should pause at the beginning of a selected process in the current Process Table

Every Move: Specifies that simulation should pause before every tool move

Tool Collision: Specifies that simulation should pause every time a collision occurs

**Tool Overtravel**: Specifies that simulation should pause every time tool post goes outside of its travel limits specified in the Machine File.

#### **Settings**

*Turning Insert Thickness:* Specifies the thickness of the turning insert

*Max ID Tool Holder Thickness:* Specifies the maximum thickness of a tool holder for inside diameter tool.

## Enable Collision Checking/Report Collision Types

Checking the **Enable Collision Checking** box allows you to detect the following collision types in Simulation:

**Tool with Stock(s) on Rapid Move**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for collisions between the tool (or insert) and that stock in the main spindle as well as a part in sub-spindle

**Tool with GB and/or Sub-Spindle**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for collisions between the tool (or insert) and the Guide Bushing and/or Sub-Spindle

**GB and Sub-Spindle**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for collisions between the Guide Bushing and Sub-Spindle.

**Tool Holder Collision**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for Tool Holder collisions with any part/stock as well as with the Main Spindle and Sub-Spindle

**Tool with Foreign Stock**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for collisions between the tool (or insert) working on the Main Spindle with part in the Sub-Spindle or between the tool (or insert) working on Sub-Spindle with the stock or part in the Main Spindle

**Tool with Tool**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for collisions between two tools on the machine. This is for Advanced an Full Machine simulations only.

**Tool with Toolpost**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for collisions between a tool and another tool post on the machine. This is for Advanced and Full Machine simulations only.

**Toolpost with Toolpost**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for collisions between tool posts on the machine. This is for Advanced and Full Machine Simulations only.

**Toolpost with Stock**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for collisions between a tool post and the stock being machined. This is for Advanced and Full Machine Simulations only.

**Toolpost with Spindle**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for collisions between a tool post and the main or sub spindle. This is for Advanced and Full Machine Simulations only.

**Non-Active Tool with Spindle**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for collisions between a tool not in the cut and the main or sub spindle. This is for Advanced and Full Machine Simulations only.

**Non-Active Tool with Stock**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for collisions between a tool not in the cut and the stock. This is for Advanced and Full Machine Simulations only.

**Tool with Machine Housing**: Specifies that PartMaker should check for collisions between a tool (or insert) and the machine housing. This is for Full Machine Simulation only.

## **Display Control**

*Time Delay (0...9):* Specifies a time delay following every screen update for each tool motion. Negative numbers -9 to -1 may also be used to speed simulation more than 0.

*Transparency of Stock/Part:* Specifies how transparent the part and/or stock should appear. 0% means solid part, 100% means "fully transparent" part, i.e. an invisible part.

Run in a Loop: Specifies that Simulation will run in a continuous loop

*Hide Tool Holders:* Specifies that Tool Holders for Turning Tools will not be displayed during Simulation

**Display Status**: Allow the Simulation to display coordinate and movement information at the top of the simulation window.

**Cosmetic Thread**: Specifies that during Simulation a single pass will replace every Multi-Pass helical thread in order to speed up simulation.

**Software Rendering**: Specifies that Open GL software graphics libraries should be used instead of the hardware implementation of the Open GL drivers that are dependent on the actual Graphics Video card used in every computer. If you use a high performance AGP video card you may achieve a significant simulation speed improvement if you do not use Software Rendering

*Wireframe Display:* Specifies that everything will be displayed using a wire frame representation instead of solid modeling.

*Show Tool Numbers on Tool Posts:* This will show all tool numbers available on a tool post on the solid for that tool post. This is for Advanced Simulation only.

## **Display Quality**

**Coarse**: Specifies that solids will be displayed using relatively large facets to assure the fastest simulation

*Medium:* Specifies that solids will be displayed using medium size facets that will result in lesser simulation speed

*Fine*: Specifies that solids will be displayed using very small size facets that will result in further decrease in simulation speed

**Apply to All Machine Components**: Specifies that solid models will be converted to simulation models with the specified Display Quality (Coarse, Medium, Fine), regardless of the quality specified in its model data. These solid models can include custom stocks and tool posts.

## **Colors and Textures**

**Use Group Colors**: Specifies that user-defined Group Colors will be used as cut colors. If option not checked, a metallic gray color will be used as cut color for all tools

**Set Stock Color**: Allows a user to choose the color of initial stock using a Windows standard dialog.

# **Using PartMaker Basic Simulation**

PartMaker Basic Simulation can be viewed at any point in the programming process. You need not complete programming a part to see the results of your work.

**Important!** To launch PartMaker Simulation you must have a Process Table generated. To generate the Process Table, choose **Generate Process Table** from the **Job Optimizer** menu (ALT + P) or use the **Generate Process Table** icon from the **Main Toolbar.** It is not necessary to complete synchronization of simultaneous operations before launching PartMaker Simulation.

## Launching Basic Simulation

To launch PartMaker Basic Simulation:



1 Click the Start Simulation icon from the Main Toolbar

or

Press the **Simulation** button in upper left hand corner of the Process Table or



Choose Simulation from the Simulation menu

2 Make sure the **Basic Simulation** icon on the **Simulation Toolbar** is checked or Basic Simulation is checked under the **Simulation** menu

Upon launching simulation, you will see an uncut cylindrical work piece, and either one or two spindles depending on whether your part involves both main and sub spindle operations.

A newly launched simulation window is shown below:



## **Running Simulation**

Once you have launched PartMaker Simulation, to start machining:

1 Press the Start Simulation button on the Simulation Toolbar



Press the <Space Bar> on your keyboard

or

or

Select Start Simulation from the Simulation Menu

2 Once simulation has started, you can suspend cutting by pressing the <Esc> button on your key board. Press the <Space Bar> to continue the simulation. Below is an example of suspending simulation in process:



# Using PartMaker Advanced Simulation

PartMaker Advanced Simulation can be viewed at any point in the programming process. You need not complete programming a part to see the results of your work.

Irrespective of which Swiss machine you are using, PartMaker installs a number of "generic" machine configurations which you may view. These machine configurations can be viewed from the C: \PartMaker\PM-

Swiss\Advanced\_Simulation directory and consist of the following examples:

**2\_Gangs\_End\_Backworking:** A "generic" machine with two gang tool posts, an end working tool post and a backworking tool post

**Gang\_End\_Backworking:** A "generic" machine with one gang tool post, an end working tool post and a backworking tool post

**Gang\_Turret:** A "generic" machine with one gang tool post and one turret tool post

**Gang\_Turret\_Backworking:** A "generic" machine with one gang tool post, one turret tool post and a backworking tool post

None of the examples listed above are meant to represent a specific machine model such as a Citizen L, Star SV, Tsugami BS, Tornos Deco etc. You will be able to view a more machine specific model for your machine when loading the \*.MCH file specifically tailored to the machine you are programming.

## Launching Advanced Simulation



*Important!* For purposes of this tutorial, please load the \*.job, \*.tdb and \*.cdb files called Gang\_Turret\_Backworking.job, Gang\_Turret\_Backworking.tdb and Gang\_Turret\_Backworking.cdb located in the C: \PartMaker\PM-Swiss\Advanced\_Simulation\Gang\_Turret\_Backworking directory.



**Important!** To launch PartMaker Advanced Simulation you must have an **\*.MCH** (machine configuration file) loaded. The MCH file contains a description of the Swiss machine you are using to machine the part. An MCH file will be loaded automatically when a post processor is loaded and the MCH file corresponding to that post processor is loaded in the same directory as the post processor.

You will only be able to launch PartMaker Simulation when the Process Table is generated. If you do not have a Process Table generated, choose **Generate Process Table** from the **Job Optimizer** menu.

To launch PartMaker Advanced Simulation:



or

Press the Simulation button in upper left hand corner of the Process Table

or

Choose Simulation from the Simulation menu

2 Make sure the Advanced Simulation icon on the Simulation Toolbar is checked or Advanced Simulation is checked under the Simulation menu

Upon launching simulation, you will see an uncut cylindrical work piece, tool posts with tools attached, and either one or two spindles depending on whether your part involves both main and sub spindle operations.

A newly launched simulation window is shown below:



# **Running Simulation**

Once you have launched PartMaker Simulation, to start machining:

1 Press the Start Simulation button on the Simulation Toolbar

or

Press the **<Space Bar>** on your keyboard

or

Select Start Simulation from the Simulation Menu

2 Once simulation has started, you can suspend cutting by pressing the <Esc> button on your key board. Press the <Space Bar> to continue the simulation. Below, is an example of suspending a simulation in process:



# **Using PartMaker Full Machine Simulation**

PartMaker Full Machine Simulation can be viewed at any point in the programming process. You need not complete programming a part to see the results of your work although it is highly recommended to do so.

PartMaker installs a "generic" machine configuration, consisting of a Gang and End Working Slide for you to view. This machine configuration can be viewed from the C:\PartMaker\PM-Swiss\Full\_Machine\_Simulation directory.

*Important!* For purposes of this tutorial, please load the \*.job, \*.tdb and \*.cdb files called FMS\_swiss\_inch, located in the C:\PartMaker\PM-Swiss\Full\_Machine\_Simulation\ directory.



ថ្លីធ្ល

**Important!** To launch PartMaker Full Machine Simulation you must have an **\*.MCH** (machine configuration file) loaded. The MCH file contains a description of the Swiss machine you are using to machine the part. An MCH file will be loaded automatically when a post processor is loaded and the MCH file corresponding to that post processor is loaded in the same directory as the post processor.

Prior to running Full Machine Simulation, you will attach the holders specified in the Machine Data File to the tools used on the **Process Table**. The tool post and component models will automatically be loaded into simulation. To do so:

 Select Tool Assembly from the Job Optimizer menu to open the Tool Assembly dialog. The tools on the Process Table are displayed, sorted by tool post and tool number.

			Page 24-	£	(manual)			10.0	Carlo Conner
Tool Post	Tool No.	Tool ID	Tool Name		Holder ID	Holder Name	•	Station ID*	Tool Attachment Direction**
Gang Slide	1	T004	Cut-off			Not Used			
Gang Slide	2	T001	OD Turn 80-Right			Not Used			
Gang Slide	3	T007	Threading			Not Used			
Gang Slide	4	T002	Back Turning			Not Used			
Gang Slide	8	T006	End Mill_0.156		?	?			
Back Working	41	T005	Spot Drill-Sub		?	?			
Back Working	42	T008	Drill Carb.048"		?	?			
Back Working	43	T009	Tap 0-80		?	?			
P.		Static	n ID *:	T			Select Holder	Detach	h Holder from Tool
4	Tool Attack			•				Detach	
Holder Data			tion **:	•	Cancel	ОК			
	Tool	nment Direc I Post Layou	tion **:	*	Cancel	ОК			
Holder Data	Tool	nment Direc I Post Layou er	tion **:	•			Tool /		

2 Highlight the first tool on list. This is Tool Number 1 on the Gang.

Note: The **Holder Name** column may contain "Not Used". You are not required to put a holder in this station.

**3** Press **<Tool Assembly Preview>** to see how the tool and tool post will look in simulation.



- 4 Press the **"X**" in the top left corner of the window to close the Preview.
- 5 Highlight the Tool Number 8 on the Gang Slide. Notice that in the Holder Name column, there is a "?". This means that a holder is expected to mount to this position.

Tool Post	Tool No.	Tool ID	Tool Name	Holder ID	Holder Name	Station ID*	Tool Attachment Direction**
Gang Slide	1	T004	Cut-off		Not Used		
Gang Slide	2	T001	OD Turn 80-Right		Not Used		
Gang Slide	3	T007	Threading		Not Used		
Gang Slide	4	T002	Back Turning		Not Used		
Gang Slide			End Mill_0.156				
Back Working	41	T005	Spot Drill-Sub	?	?		
Back Working	42	T008	Drill Carb.048"	?	?		
Back Working	43	T009	Tap 0-80	?	?		
			on ID *:	¥	Se		h Holder from Tool
	Tool Attack			<b>v</b>	Se	lect Holder Detacl	
Holder Data			tion **;	v v Cancel	Se OK		
		nment Direc	tion **;	v V Cancel			
	a Tool	nment Direc I Post Layou	tion **;	v Cancel			

6 Press **<Tool Assembly Preview>** to see how the tool and tool post will look in simulation. Notice that the tool is floating in air away from the Gang.



7 Press the "X" in the top left corner to close the Preview.

- 8 Press **<Select Holder>** to open the **Select Holder Dialog** for the highlighted tool.
- 9 Choose "Gang Live Collet" to specify this holder to be used for simulation.

Select Holder	×
● Holder ID List of Holders by: ○ Name	
Holder ID Name	
H001 Gang Live Collet	
H002 Back Working Collet	
Houz Back Working Collec	
Cancel OK	

- 10 Press **<OK>** to confirm this holder selection.
- 11 Press <**Tool Assembly Preview**> to see how the final assembly with the holder will look when attached in simulation. You will see if there are any issues with the holder that you have selected.

Tool Assembly Preview	X
-----------------------	---

- **12** Press the **"X"** in the top left corner to close the Preview.
- 13 Repeat step 6 step 12 for Tool Numbers 41-43 on the Back Working Slide.For all of these tools, you will use the "Back Working Collet"
- 14 Press **<OK>** in the **Tool Assembly** dialog to confirm all of your holder selections.

## Launching Full Machine Simulation

Once all the holders have been attached to the respective tools on the process table, you can view the Full Machine Simulation. The full machine simulation will include the models of the tool posts and their components, holders for the tools, and custom positioning of the tools and holders on the tool posts.

To launch PartMaker Full Machine Simulation you must have a **Process Table** generated. To generate the Process Table, choose **Generate Process Table** from the **Job Optimizer** menu (ALT + P) or click the **Generate Process Table** icon from the **Main Toolbar**. It is not necessary to complete synchronization of simultaneous operations before launching PartMaker Simulation.

To launch PartMaker Full Machine Simulation:

1 Click the Start Simulation icon from the Main Toolbar

or

Press the **Simulation** button in upper left hand corner of the Process Table or

#### Choose Simulation from the Simulation menu

2 Make sure the Full Machine Simulation icon on the Simulation Toolbar is checked or Full Machine Simulation is checked under the Simulation menu

Upon launching simulation, you will see an uncut cylindrical work piece, tool posts with tools and holders attached, and either one or two spindles depending on whether your part involves both main and sub spindle operations.

A newly launched simulation window is shown below:





**P4** 

# Machine File for Advanced and Full Machine Simulation

The machine you are seeing in PartMaker's Advanced and Full Machine Simulation is described by a **Machine Description** stored in a \*.MCH file. Each machine architecture will have a separate Machine Description. The **Machine Description** may be viewed graphically by choosing **Machine...** from the **ToolMinder** menu. When doing so, the following dialog appears:

Main Spindle Properties		Sub Spindle Stand Alone		Machine Housing	File	
		Attached To End	l-Working Slide	Components	Open Machine File	
Machine Coordinate System Main Spindle Location Cleft   Right		Not Available Motion Axes	Rotation Axis	Tool Holders	Save Machine File	
X-Axis Orienta	ation	Rotation Opt	ions		Create FMS Reference	
Vertical	Horizontal	Properties	s	Holder Data		
Tool Posts		Maria	n Axes		Units	
	Tool Range	On Main Spindle	On Sub-Spindle		Metric	
Turret 1	1-9	_ X _ Y √ Z _ B	X Y Z	B Properties	Lock Units	
Turret 2	1-9	□Х□ҮℤℤВ	X Y Z	B Properties	Convert from Metric	
Turret 3	1-9	_Х _Ү √Z _в	X Y Z	B Properties	Supported Simulation Types	
Turret 4	1-9	ХҮ ZВ		B Properties	Basic Simulation	
Tool Head	1-9	□ Х □ Ү □ Ζ □ В		B Properties	Advanced Simulation	
🗸 Gang 1	1-11	X Y Z B	▼X ▼Y □Z	Properties	Full Machine Simulation	
Gang 2	1-9	□ X □ Y □ Z □ B		Properties		
V Back	41-44	X Y Z		Properties		
End	1-9			Properties	Cancel OK	

See PartMaker Help for a more in depth explanation of each of the dialogs and parameters in the **Machine Data File** dialog.

# When should you use Basic vs. Advanced Simulation?

Basic and Advanced Machining Simulation are not mutually exclusive technologies.

Basic Simulation may be preferable to use in certain circumstances over Advanced Simulation because it:

- Provides more focus on just the part and cutting process because space is not taken up on screen with multiple machine components.
- Can run faster than Advanced Simulation because it is less graphically intensive.

Advanced Simulation will be preferable to use in certain circumstances over Basic Simulation because it:

- Provides a machine specific simulation, i.e. supports right and left handed machines, specific machine components, etc.
- Provides additional crash and collision avoidance over Basic Simulation
- Gives the user verification that all tools numbers are correct for a given machine

As a rule of thumb, you may find Basic Simulation more beneficial for simulating your "first pass" at programming a part, while Advanced Simulation may be better when completing the programming of the entire component at which time you wish to see how the part will look as well as how it will run in its machine environment.

# When should you use Full Machine vs. Advanced Simulation?

Full Machine and Advanced Simulation are not mutually exclusive technologies.

Full Machine Simulation may be preferable to use in certain circumstances over Advanced Simulation because it:

- Provides a photo realistic representation of the machine, thus enabling robust collision checking of holders, turrets, and other machine components.
- Provides a virtual setup of the machine tool for training purposes.

Advanced Simulation will be preferable to use in certain circumstances over Full Machine Simulation because it:

- It will run faster since it is less graphically intensive.
- Models may not be available for a particular machine tool.
- You do not wish attach tools to holders
- You wish to see tool numbers clearly displayed on the machine model

Although not much more, Full Machine Simulation does take more time to set up for use than Advanced Simulation. It may be beneficial to make sure that the tools are set up correctly in Advanced Simulation, before taking the time to use up Full Machine Simulation.

#### **Advanced Simulation Limitations**

The machine model you are seeing in PartMaker's Advanced Simulation is a parametrically defined model of the machine you are programming. As it is based on parametric approximations, it may not simulate your machine exactly the way it looks. The limitations you may find at this point are:

#### **Multiple Tool Stations**

Multiple Tool Stations only applicable to the tools on the Turret. A Multiple Tool Station is the station on the turret that has more than one tool with the same Tool Number defined in Tool Data Dialog. During Advanced Simulation only one tool on the tool stations is shown. Therefore the tools which belong to the multiple tool station will be switched on the Turret based on the sequence in the Process Table.

#### Non-Standard Machine Architectures

PartMaker Advanced Simulation may not support certain elements of Swissmachines with irregular architectures at this time. Such architectures may include machines with an "L-shaped gang", attached end working and back working arms and machines where the sub-spindle is mounted on a turret.

Please consult PartMaker Technical Support for more information on any limitations you may encounter with respect to Advanced 3D Machining Simulation.

#### **Full Machine Simulation Limitations**

The machine model you are seeing in PartMaker's Full Machine Simulation is a realistic model of the machine you are programming. The limitations you may find at this point are:

## Material Control Process Simulation

PartMaker Full Machine Simulation does not support the simulation Material Control Processes (MCP) as inserted under the **Job Optimizer** menu. These MCP actions include grippers on the turret and tail stocks.

# **Appendix A:Materials**

# PartMaker Material Library

This appendix contains a list of all material files and their abbreviations.

File	Description
ALU_ALLC.MDB	Aluminum Alloy, Cast
ALU_ALLW.MDB	Aluminum Alloy, Wrought
CARBIDES.MDB	Machinable Carbides
CHNICKEL.MDB	Chromium-Nickel, Alloy
COP_ALLC.MDB	Copper Alloy, Cast
COP_ALLW.MDB	Copper Alloy, Wrought
IRON_DUC.MDB	Ductile Iron, Cast
IRON_GRC.MDB	Gray Iron, Cast
LEADALLC.MDB	Lead Alloys, Cast
MAG_ALLC.MDB	Magnesium Alloys Cast
MAG_ALLW.MDB	Magnesium Alloys Wrought
NICKELWC.MDB	Nickel Alloys, Wrought and Cast
ST_ALLOW.MDB	Alloy Steels, Wrought
ST_CARB.MDB	Carbon Steels, Wrought

File	Description
ST_FMCAW.MDB	Free Machining Carbon Steel, Wrought
ST_FMSTW.MDB	Free Machining Stainless Steel, Wrought
ST_STAIC.MDB	Stainless Steel, Cast
ST_STAIW.MDB	Stainless Steel, Wrought
ST_STRUW.MDB	Structural Steels, Wrought
ST_TOOLW.MDB	Tool Steel, Wrought
THERMOPL.MDB	Thermoplastics
TIN_ALLC.MDB	Tin Alloys, Cast
TIT_ALLC.MDB	Titanium Alloys, Cast
TIT_ALLW.MDB	Titanium Alloys, Wrought
ZINCALLC.MDB	Zinc Alloy Cast

# Appendix B: Family of Parts Programming Tutorial

# Introduction

This tutorial will teach you how to use PartMaker's Family of Parts Programming Feature.

PartMaker Version 4.6 and higher features a unique Family of Parts Programming (FOP) capability, which greatly speeds CNC programming for parts created from tabulated drawings. This feature allows a programmer to program one part in a family and then automatically substitute any variable parameters by manipulating a separate file containing parameter definitions. A virtually unlimited number of parameter files (\*.prm files) can be defined by the user.

FOP is an available option with every PartMaker product, namely, PartMaker/Mill, PartMaker/Turn, PartMaker/Turn-Mill and PartMaker/SwissCAM. It applies to Turning as well as Milling faces.



The steps presented in this tutorial are carried out in PartMaker SwissCAM but can be used in any PartMaker application.

# Sequence of Steps for Family of Parts Programming

The steps outlined below describe the sequence in which you should approach programming Families of Parts from tabulated drawings. This programming tutorial follows the sequence of steps below in creating a typical family of parts.

You can use this page as desk reference when programming a Family of Parts.

- 1 **Create Part Geometry** for one part in the family using actual numbers. It is not critical which part number in the family you choose.
- 2 Setup PartMaker Databases appropriately, i.e. make sure all tools, materials and cycles files for the part have been set appropriately
- **3** Assign part features to your geometry. When doing so, make sure to assign toolpaths by snapping to existing geometry. If you do not snap tool paths to existing and parameterized geometry, they will not be updated when you regenerate other parts in the family.
- 4 **Create the appropriate Parameter Files (\*.prm)** for each part in the family. Each Parameter File contains the variable definitions for each part in the family.
- 5 Setup PartMaker for Parametric Input by clicking the Parametric Input box in the Family of Parts section of the Preferences dialog which can be found under the View menu.
- **6 Parameterize your part** by assigning variables to parametric geometric elements and part features such as thread pitch and hole depth.
- 7 Set Part Boundaries Parametrically by choosing Set Parametric Boundaries from Family of Parts Programming accessed from the Edit Menu.
- 8 **Update Each Part in the Family** by opening the respective Parameter File by choosing Open Parameter File from Family of Parts Programming, then choosing Apply Parametric Dimensions.
- 9 Regenerate NC Code for each part in the family by choosing Generate Process Table from the Job Optimizer menu and then choosing Generate NC Program from the Job Optimizer menu.

# **Getting Started**

The blue print below represents a typical parametric part.



Part #	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	P/Pitch
50-100	0.25	1.0	1.5	25	0.4	3.0	0.05 (20)
50-200	0.25	0.8	1.0	15	0.38	2.5	0.03 (30)
50-300	0.1875	0.7	0.75	25	0.3	2.0	0.05 (20)
50-400	0.2	0.5	0.6	30	0.3	1.5	0.1 (10)
50-500	0.3125	0.4	0.5	35	0.35	1.25	0.04 (25)

When you complete this tutorial, you will have parts that looks like the picture below:



# **Create Part Geometry**

The first step in programming a part in a family of parts is to create the part geometry. When doing so, you should pick one part number from the family. In this case, the Part #50-100 in the table on page B-2 will be used.

- 1 Double click on the SwissCAM icon on your desktop or choose SwissCAM from the PartMaker Group accessed through Programs under the Windows Start button.
- 2 You will then see the **Setup** definition dialog box.
- 3 Enter the enter the parameters listed below in the appropriate fields:

•	Length (L):	3.0	•	OD:	0.4
				15	~ ~

- Excess Stock (E): 0.0 ID: 0.0
- GB Length (I): 1.0 GB Dia (d): 0.75
- Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8 Tool Change Z (Zc): 0.0

The setup dialog will then appear below.



- 4 When you are satisfied that your Setup dialog appears as the one above, click the <Apply> button. This will apply the parameters to the current Face Window. Click the <Close> button to close the Setup dialog.
- 5 In the CAM Face Window, choose Show Axes from the View menu. This will display the horizontal and vertical axis lines which will help you create the geometry.



ZX

- 6 Click on the **CAD/CAM** switch in the lower left-hand corner of the window. The icon will change its appearance from cutting tools to a pencil.
- 7 Select the Connected Lines I con from the drawing icons on left side of the Face Window. Here, you will draw the part in the print on the second page of this chapter by plotting ZX coordinates, using the ZX Snap Mode from the Snap Modes icon bar at the top of the screen.

After selecting the **ZX Snap Mode** two data entry fields will appear in the lower left hand corner of the **Face Window**.

Now enter the ZX coordinates a	as shown below,	pressing <enter></enter>	after
each:			

default	0.25
1	default
default	0.4
3	default
default	0

After entering these coordinates, you should have a drawing which appears as the profile below:

8 You will now place the diagonal line represented by the "D" dimension on. To do so, select the Line on an Angle icon and select the End of Line snap mode.

When doing so, you will be prompted to **Select end point of line or arc**. Drag your cursor into place as shown below and click the left mouse button.



Move your cursor so the arrow is on the line as shown below and click the left mouse button.

Having done so, you will now have a drawing which appears as shown below.

а

2 1



Now select the **Remove** icon and click the scissors on lines 1 and 2 in the picture below.

After having done so, your geometry will appear as shown below:

**Note:** When programming Families of Parts, you SHOULD NOT mirror geometry for turning features about the Z-axis. Doing so will cause the lower half of your part geometry to look derformed when you generate other parts in the family. Alternatively, you could also parameterize the lower half of your part geometry (though this would entail additional work). Parameterizing geometry will be discussed in Step 5.

# Setup PartMaker Databases

The second step in programming a part in a family of parts is make sure the proper Tools, Materials and Cycles have been created and loaded in PartMaker.

- 1 Open the Tools file by choosing **Open Tools File** from the **File** menu.
- 2 From the Family\_of\_Parts directory, choose shaft\_inch.tdb and click **<OK>**.

w pm-swe	ss • Family_of_Parts	+ ++	Search Family_of_Pan	ta J
Irganize 👻 New fol	der			0 0
Favorites     Desktop     Downloads     Recent Places     Libraries     Documents     Music     Pictures     Yideos	Name A		Date modified 4/26/2002 9:38 PM	Type TDB File
Computer T		m		
File	name:		All Files (*.tdb)	-

- 3 Open the Cycles file by choosing **Open Cycles File** from the **File** menu.
- 4 From the Family\_of\_Parts directory, choose shaft\_inch.cdb and click <OK>

a w pm	wiss • Family_of_Parts •	++ Search Family_of_Par	t:
Organize 👻 New	older	·	0 6
<ul> <li>Elbraries</li> <li>Libraries</li> <li>Documents</li> <li>Music</li> <li>Pictures</li> <li>Videos</li> </ul>	Name	Date modified 7/11/2001 6-24 PM	Type CD8 File
Computer Backup_Data (\/ CS (C:) DATA (D:)	+ + m		
	le name:	<ul> <li>All Files (*.CDB)</li> </ul>	-

- 5 Open the Materials file by choosing **Open Material File** from the **File** menu.
- 6 Choose st\_fmstw.mdb and click <Open>

Organize • New	folder			11. •	-
Favorites     Destop     Downloads     Deventods     Recent Places     Libraries     Documents     Music     Fictures     Videos      Computer		Alu_alic.mdb Alu_alw.mdb Carbides.mdb Carbides.mdb Chrickel.mdb Cop_alic.mdb Cop_aliw.mdb Cop_aliw.mdb Cop_aliw.mdb Diron_duc.mdb Diron_duc.mdb Cop_alic.mdb Cop_alic.mdb Cop_alic.mdb Cop_alic.mdb	2) Mag_allw.mdb 2) Nickelwc.mdb 2) Sq_allow.mdb 2) Sq_arab.mdb 2) Sq_fmstw.mdb 2) Sq_fmstw.mdb 2) Sq_staic.mdb 2) Sq_staiw.mdb 2) Sq_staiw.mdb 2) Sq_stoolw.mdb 2) Sq_stoolw.mdb 2) Sq_stoolw.mdb 2) Sq_stoolw.mdb 2) Sq_stoolw.mdb		
	File nam	# St. fmstw.mdb		All Files (*.mdb)	

# **Assign Part Features**

Once you have created your part geometry and loaded the appropriate tools, materials and cycles files, you are ready to assign part features to your geometry.



**Note:** When programming Families of Parts, it is important to always assign part features to your part by snapping to geometry instead of using the ZX Snap Mode. Tool paths not associated with geometry will not be rescaled when updated for other parts in a part family.



1 Before assigning the facing operation to the part, it is necessary to create the geometry to which the facing tool path will be assigned. To do so, while still in the CAD Mode, choose the Line Through Two Points and ZX Snap Mode.

Now enter the ZX coordinates as shown below, pressing **<Enter>** after each:

(0,.4)

```
(<default>,0)
```

After having done so, your geometry will appear as shown below:

- 2 Click on the CAD/CAM switch to return to the CAM mode and create the part feature for the facing operation by choosing New Profile Group from the Part Features menu.
  - a From the Strategy menu, choose Contouring.
  - **b** From the **Tool Location** menu, select **Out**.
  - c From the Tool Orientation menu, select Right.
  - d Click the **Select Tools** button and allow **PartMaker** to select the appropriate tool.
  - e In the field called **Group Name**, enter **Face Off**. Your dialog should now appear as shown below:

👺 Profile Group Pa	rameters, Turn			X
Strategy:	Discontouring	•	]	
Tool Location:	Out	•		
Tool Orientation:	Right	•		
	X Finish (Fx):	0		X + q-> > Cf
	Z Finish (Fz):	0		
	Depth of Cut (d):	0.2		
	Initial Stock (q):	0		
Dian	n Clearance (Cd):	0.05		Fx Fx
Fac	e Clearance (Cf):	0.05		⇒z
				<sup>™</sup> <del>→   &lt;</del> Fz
				Group Name:
Operations		Tool ID	Leads	Face Off
🗖 🔽 Roug	phing	T001	<u>/</u> <· ->	Select Tools
Finish	ning			Close Cancel
				Apply
Cutting Point (P)	l:		Pinch Turning	
Machining Side D	efined By:			
Cutting Point				
Tool Location				

Click Apply and Close.



Now that you have defined the machining operation to be used, you must tell **PartMaker** where to place the tool path:



2

- 1 From the left-hand side of the screen select the **Define Profile** icon.
  - From the top of the screen, select the End of an Element snap mode.
- 3 Click your cursor at points 1 and 2 below:



Your completed profile should appear as below:





4 Click the **Selection** icon to bring yourself to a home or neutral position.

Before moving on, save your work! Do so by selecting **Save** from the **File** menu or using the shortcut key **<Ctrl** + **S>**. Give your job file a name you will remember. A good job file name for part families is **Master**.

Next, you will program the first outside diameter turning feature.

- 1 Create the first OD Turning tool path by choosing a new color and selecting New Profile Group from the Part Features menu.
  - a From the Strategy menu, choose Contouring.
  - **b** From the **Tool Location** menu, select **Out**.
  - c From the Tool Orientation menu, select Right.
  - d Click the **Select Tools** button and allow **PartMaker** to select the appropriate tool.
  - e In the field called **Group Name**, enter **OD Turn**. Your dialog should now appear as shown below:

👺 Profile Group Parameter	rs, Turn		_
Strategy: 💭 Co	ntouring -		
Tool Location: Out	•		
Tool Orientation: Right	•		
XF	inish (Fx): 0		X K-Q-> > Cf
Z Fi	nish (Fz): 0		
Depth o	f Cut (d): 0.2		
Initial S	tock (q): 0		Ťa
Diam Clearan	nce (Cd): 0.05		Fx
Face Cleara	nce (Cf): 0.05		⇒z
			Group Name:
Operations	Tool ID	Leads	OD Tum
Roughing	T001	<>	Select Tools
Finishing			Close Cancel
This mig			Apply
Cutting Point (P):	Pinch	Tuming	
Machining Side Defined B	y:		
Outting Point			
Tool Location			

Now that you have defined the machining operation to be used, you must tell **PartMaker** where to place the tool path:



3

- 2 From the left-hand side of the screen select the **Define Profile** icon.
  - From the top of the screen, select the End of an Element snap mode.
- 4 Click your cursor at points 1,2 and 3 below:



Next, you will program the outside diameter threading feature.

- Create the OD Threading tool path by choosing a new color and selecting New Profile Group from the Part Features menu.
  - a From the Strategy menu, choose Threading.
  - **b** From the **Tool Location** menu, select **Out**...
  - c Select Chamfer on Exit from the Toolpath Options drop dop list.
  - **d** Specify the pitch as 0.05.
  - e Click the Select Tools button and allow PartMaker to select the appropriate tool.
  - f In the field called **Group Name**, enter **OD Thread**. Your dialog should now appear as shown below:





From the left-hand side of the screen select the Define Profile icon.

- **3** From the top of the screen, select the **Closest Intersection** snap mode.
- 4 Click your cursor at points 1 and 2 below:



Next, you will program the drilled hole.

- 1 Create the drilled hole by choosing a new color and selecting **New Hole Group** from the **Part Features** menu.
  - a Uncheck the Through Hole box
  - b From the Major Cycle Operation drop down menu, choose Drill
  - c Enter .1 in the Diameter field
  - d Enter .01 in the Chamfer field
  - e Enter 1.5 in the Nominal Depth field
  - f Click the **Cycle** button and allow **PartMaker** to select the appropriate cycle.

Your completed Hole Group Parameters dialog should now appear as shown below:

👺 Hole Group Parameters	×
Through Hole Major Cycle Operation Type: Drill Diameter (d): 0.1	
Chamfer (c): 0.01 Z_Suf (S): -0 Face Clearance (Cf): 0.05	←D→ ←Cr
Nominal Depth(D): 1.5 To: Shoulder of Major Tool	Group Name: Drill_0.125
Cycle Drill_0.125	Verify Shape Close Cancel
Operation         Diam         Depth         Tool ID           Spot Drill         0.1         0.06         T005           Drill         0.1         1.53         T011	Apply
	Extract Parameters from Solid
Edit Cycle	Extract Undo

2 Your completed profile should appear as shown below:



Next, you will program the second outside diameter turning feature.

- 1 Create the second OD Turning tool path by choosing a new color and selecting **New Profile Group** from the **Part Features** menu.
  - a From the **Strategy** menu, choose **Contouring**.
  - **b** From the **Tool Location** menu, select **Out**.
  - c From the Tool Orientation menu, select Right.
  - d Click the **Select Tools** button and allow **PartMaker** to select the appropriate tool.

e In the field called **Group Name**, enter **2nd OD Turn**. Your dialog should now appear as shown below:

👺 Profile Group Par	rameters, Turn	-		×
Strategy:	Distance (Contouring	-		
Tool Location:	Out	-		
Tool Orientation:	Right	•		
	X Finish (Fx):	0		X + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +
	Z Finish (Fz):	0		
	Depth of Cut (d):	0.2		
	Initial Stock (q):	0		Ťa
Dian	n Clearance (Cd):	0.05		Fx #
Fac	e Clearance (Cf):	0.05		◆ → ← Fz → Z
				Group Name:
Operations		Tool ID	Leads	2nd OD Tum
🗆 🔽 Roug	hing	T001 🚽	<b>1</b> <>	Select Tools
Finish	nina	_		Close Cancel
	-			Apply
Cutting Point (P)	l:		inch Turning	
Machining Side D	efined By:			
Cutting Point				
Tool Location				



2 From the left-hand side of the screen select the **Define Profile** icon.

3 From the top of the screen, select the **End of an Element** snap mode.

4 Click your cursor at points 1 and 2 below:



Your completed profile should appear as shown below:



Finally, you will program the cut-off operation.

When creating a cut-off operation using PartMaker's Family of Parts programming feature, you will need to assign the part feature to the geometry instead of having PartMaker do so automatically for you as you would in conventional use of the software.

- 5 Create the Cut-off tool path by choosing a new color and selecting New Profile Group from the Part Features menu.
  - a From the Strategy menu, choose Cut-Off
  - **b** In the Start X Point (Xs) enter .4/2
  - c Click the **Select Tools** button and allow **PartMaker** to select the appropriate tool.
  - d In the field called Group Name, enter Cut-off.

	Your	dialog	should	now	appear	as	shown	below:
--	------	--------	--------	-----	--------	----	-------	--------

Strategy: 10 Cut Off	-			
		Toolpath Op	tions: Insert Chamfer	
		[	×	
Cut-Off Distance	(D): 3		L. Ť	4
Chamfer OR Radius	(q): 0		¥	
Start X Point (	Xs): 0.2		2	1
End X Point (	Xe): 0			
Diam Clearance (	Cd): 0.05			
Axial S	tep: 0			Xe
			>	_
			Group Name:	_
Operations	Tool ID	Leads	Cut Off	
✓ Roughing	T004	<· ->	Select Tools	
			Close Cancel	
			Apply	
Groove Options				
Cutting Point (P):	C Op	ional Path 1->2->1		

Your completed part should appear as shown below:



- 6 Before continuing, choose the Selection icon a delete the tool path that has been automatically applied to the geometry.
- 7 Using the Profile icon and End Of Element Snap Mode, reapply the tool path to the geometry by clicking at the start and end of the cut-off tool path. Your completed part will appear as shown below:



# **Creating Parameter (\*.prm) files**

Once you have completed programming the "master" part in the family, you must now take a step back and setup files containing parameter definitions for each part in the family. These files can be created in any word processing program and then saving files with \*.prm extension. In this example, **Notepad** (which comes loaded on every Windows operating system) will be used

1 Create the first parameter for the "master" part that has already been programmed.

**Note:** To make creating the first parameter file faster, start by manipulating an existing file, either from a part family you have made before or from the parameter files which came standard with your PartMaker installation.

- 2 From the **Start** button on your Windows desktop, choose **Accessories** and launch the **Notepad** application.
- 3 In Notepad, from the File menu, choose Open. In the Open dialog, choose All Files \*.\* from Files of Type as shown below:

Organize 🔻 New folder			)== • 🛄 🔞
Packup_Data (\\; ^       OS (C:)       DATA (D:)       server_f (\\pmdar       act_data (\\Pmsa       Quickbooks (\\pi	Name	Date modified	Type S
	42-100_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:08 PM	PRM File
	42-200_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:08 PM	PRM File
	42-300_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:07 PM	PRM File
	42-400_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:08 PM	PRM File
erver_sales (\\pr	42-500 jinch.prm	5/18/2001 9:08 PM	PRM File
erver_d (\\pmda	shaft_inch.cdb	7/11/2001 6:24 PM	CDB File
donottouch (\\b;	shaft_inch.job	10/14/2008 8:53 AM	Task Scheduler Ta
erver_verververververververververververververv	shaft_inch.tdb	4/26/2002 9:58 PM	TDB File
File nar	-	III	(*.*)

4 Choose an existing parameter file . In this example, open the file titled 42-100\_inch.prm that can be found in the Family of Parts directory (located in the root directory of the PartMaker module you are working with.)

○ Open ○ ♥ ↓ ≪ OS (C:) ▶	PartMaker > pm-swiss > Family_of_Parts	▼ 49 Search	Family_of_Parts	×
Organize 🔻 New folder			= - 1	?
🖵 Backup_Data (\\r 🔦	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
<ul> <li>OS (C:)</li> <li>DATA (D:)</li> <li>server_f (\\pmda'</li> <li>act_data (\\Pmsa</li> <li>Quickbooks (\\pr</li> <li>server_sales (\\pr</li> <li>server_d (\\pmda</li> <li>donottouch (\\bi</li> </ul>	42-100_inch.prm     42-200_inch.prm     42-300_inch.prm     42-400_inch.prm     42-500_inch.prm     shaft_inch.cdb     shaft_inch.job     shaft_inch.tdb	5/18/2001 9:08 PM 5/18/2001 9:08 PM 5/18/2001 9:07 PM 5/18/2001 9:08 PM 5/18/2001 9:08 PM 7/11/2001 6:24 PM 10/14/2008 8:53 AM 4/26/2002 9:58 PM	PRM File PRM File PRM File PRM File CDB File Task Scheduler Ta TDB File	
	rm ne: 42-100_inch.prm Encoding: ANSI	All Files     Open		•

5 Edit the parameter file to reflect the parameters being used in the current Family of Parts. Replace the parameter values with those you have used in the creation of part 50-100 above.

		<u>.</u>	
		٦.,	
		19	5
	1	1	r -
L	74	4	

**Note:** All text and characters in parenthesis are comments and will not affect programming. Comments will help you remember which parameters correspond to various features of your part.

Once you have defined the parameters for the part, save your Parameter File as 50-100.prm by choosing **Save As** from the **File** menu as shown below:

Save As					
Search Family_of_Parts					
Organize ▼ New folder 🔠 ▼ 🔞					
🔆 Favorites	-	Name	Date modified	Type Size	
🥅 Desktop		42-100_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:08 PM	PRM File	
鷆 Downloads	=	42-200_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:08 PM	PRM File	
📃 Recent Places	-	42-300_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:07 PM	PRM File	
		42-400_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:08 PM	PRM File	
🥽 Libraries		42-500_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:08 PM	PRM File	
Documents		shaft_inch.cdb	7/11/2001 6:24 PM	CDB File	
al Music		shaft_inch.job	10/14/2008 8:53 AM	Task Scheduler Ta	
Pictures		shaft_inch.tdb	4/26/2002 9:58 PM	TDB File	
😸 Videos					
🖳 Computer	-	•		Þ	
File name:	File name: 50-100.pm				
Save as type:	Save as type: All Files (*.*)				
Save as type.		0(1)		·	
Hide Folders     Encoding: ANSI     Save     Cancel					

6 Click **<Save>** to save your file. The saved parameter file for 50-100 should appear as shown below:



7 Having created the first parameter file, create a file for all other parts in the family by simply replacing parameter values and saving a \*.prm file for each part in the family. The parameter values for each part for this exercise can be found on page 2 of this appendix. When finished, you should have five parameter files as shown below:



# Setup PartMaker for Parametric Input

In order to be able to apply parametric dimensions to the part, you must enable Parametric Programming.

1 Choose **Preferences** from the **View** menu and check the **Parametric Input** box as shown below:

Input Units input Units inch Metric
_
Prompt to Enter Verification Options Auto Save Files Show Setup Dialog on Startup Display Group Numbers Solid Model Modifications Notification
Colors Face Window Background White  Top Color  Bottom Color
OK Cancel

2 Once you have checked **Parametric Input**, click **<OK>**.

# **Parameterize Your Part**

Now that all the appropriate parameter files have been created, you can assign parametric variables to the master part in the family. Before proceeding, make sure all parameter files have been saved and are closed.

1 Click on the CAD/CAM switch to return to the CAD mode. Any part parameterization exercise should always start in the CAD mode.



2 Double click on the line segment drawn vertically along the face of the part as shown below:



Doing so will allow you to access the **Parametric Line Info** dialog. Define the parametric relationship as shown below:

Parametric Li	ne Ir	nfo	X
Label: L6			
		Parametric	Current
From Point:	Z:		0
	X:	E	0.4
To Point:	Z:	0	0
	X:	0	0
Line Length:	0.2		
Angle in degre	ees w	vith Horizontal Axis: 90	Cancel OK

3 Once the dialog appears as above, click <OK>.

The next geometric element to be parameterized will be the thread as shown below:



4 Double click on the horizontal line segment along which the thread is applied to access the **Parametric Line Info** dialog. Define the parametric relationship as shown below:

Parametric Li	e Info	×
Label: L1	Parametric	Current
From Point:	Z: 0 X: A	-0 0.25
To Point:	Z: -(B) X: A	0.25
Line Length: Angle in degre	l es with Horizontal Axis: 0	Cancel

5 Once your dialog appears as above, click **<OK>**.

**Note:** In PartMaker, all Z dimensions are programmed in negative. Whenever performing mathematical operations on parameters, always make sure to use parenthesis as shown here. PartMaker observes standard mathematical order of operations for multiplication, division, addition, subtraction and the application of trigonometric functions. The next geometric element to be parameterized will be the chamfer as shown below:



6 Double click on the diagonal line segment of the chamfer to access the Parametric Line Info dialog. Define the parametric relationship as shown below:

Label: L5			
		Parametric	Current
From Point:		-(B)	1
	X:	A	0.25
To Point:	Z:	-(((E-A)/2)/(TAN(D)))-(B)	1.16083802
	X:	E	0.4
Line Length:	0 17	746512	

Notice the use of the use of trigonometric relationships in Family of Parts programming. PartMaker data entry fields can accept trigonometric functions. Once your dialog appears as above, click **<OK>**.

The next geometric element to be parameterized will be the largest horizontal diameter as shown below:



7 Double click on the horizontal line segment of the OD to access the Parametric Line Info dialog. Define the parametric relationship as shown below:

Parametric Line Info		
Label: L3		
	Parametric	Current
From Point:	Z: -(((E-A)/2)/(TAN(D)))-(B) X: E	1.16083802 0.4
To Point:	Z: -(F) X: E	3 0.4
Line Length: 1.83916198 Angle in degrees with Horizontal Axis: 0 Cancel OK		

8 Using the Copy and Paste functions from the Edit menu (standard windows accelerator keys Ctrl + C and Ctrl + V) you can copy and paste parametric relationships from one dialog to another. Once your dialog appears as above, click <OK>.

The next geometric element to be parameterized will be the geometry along which the cut-off operation is defined:


Double click on the diagonal line segment of the chamfer to access the **Parametric Line Info** dialog. Define the parametric relationship as shown below:

Parametric Li	ne Info	×
	Parametric	Current
From Point:	Z: -(F) X: E	3
To Point:	Z: -(F) X: 0	3
Line Length: Angle in degre	0.2 es with Horizontal Axis: 90	Cancel OK

Once your dialog appears as above, click **<OK>**.



9 Click on the CAD/CAM switch to return to the CAM mode. The parameterization exercise will be completed by applying parametric dimensions to programmed part features.

**Note:** In Machining Function Face Windows of Type Turn, in the **Profile Group Parameters** dialog, Strategy types **Threading** and **Cut-off** allow for parametric input. In Milling Machining Function Face Window, all **Profile Group Parameters** cycles accept parametric input. The **Hole Group Parameters** dialog also accepts parametric input.

When using Parametric Input you will notice the appearance of **Parametric Input** icons. Clicking on these icons allows you to enter parametric data for part features.

Double click on the **OD Thread** Group Symbol on the right hand side of the screen to enter the **Profile Group Parameters** dialog for threading as shown below:

👺 Profile Group Parame	ters, Turn	×
Strategy:	hreading 🗸	
Tool Location: Out	-	Toolpath Options: Chamfer on Exit -
First Infeed ( Minimal Infeed () Thread Height (H Pitch (p) Infeed Angle (a) Clearance (C Acceleration Dat (L1) Chamfer Angle (b) Chamfer Length (L2) Thread Op	0.001 0.05 ∞ 0.05 ∞ 0.05 0.05 0.05 0.05 0.05 0.05 0.05 0.05	Group Name: OD Thread Select Tools Close Cancel Apply

<u> </u>	

**10** Click on the Set **Parametric Pitch** icon to insert a parametric value for Thread Pitch as shown below:

Parametric Definition
Pitch (p): P
Cancel OK

11 Once your dialog appears as above, click <OK>. Click <Close> in the Profile Group Parameters dialog to return to the CAM Face Window.

Through Hole Major Cycle Operation Type: Dnill Diameter (d):	
Chamfer (c): 0.01 Z_Surf (S): 0 Face Clearance (Cf): 0.05	← D→ ← Cf
Nominal Depth(D): 1.5	Group Name: Drill_0.125 Verify Shape
Operation         Diam         Depth         Tool ID           Spot Drill         0.1         0.06         T005           Drill         0.1         1.53         T011	Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid

Next, parameterize the depth of the hole programmed on centerline. To do so: 12 Double click on the group symbol for the on-centerline drilled hole.

**13** Click on the Set **Parametric Pitch** icon to insert a parametric value for Z Depth as shown below:

Parametric Definition	×
Z_Depth (D): C	
Cancel	

14 Once your dialog appears as above, click <OK>. Click <Close> in the Profile Group Parameters dialog to return to the CAM Face Window.

# **Set Part Boundaries Parametrically**

The final step in setting up a parametric part is to set the part boundaries parametrically. To do so:

- 1 Choose Family of Parts Programming from the Edit menu.
- 2 Choose Set Parametric Boundaries... from the Family of Parts Programming menu as shown below:

Family of Parts Programming	+	Open Parameter File
		Edit Parameter File
		Set Parametric Boundaries
		Apply Parametric Dimensions

3 Complete the **Set Parametric Boundaries** dialog as shown below:

Set Parametric	Boundaries	×
	Parametric	Current
Length(L):	F	3
OD:	E	0.4
ID:	0	0
ID:	0	0
[	Cancel OK	]

Once the dialog appears as above, click < OK > to return to the CAM Face Window.

# **Update Each Part in the Family**

You have now completed setting up your master part and our now ready to automatically program each other part in the family. To automatically reprogram other parts in the family:

- 1 Choose Family of Parts Programming from the Edit menu.
- 2 Choose Open Parameter File... from the Family of Parts Programming menu as shown below:



Select the parameter file for the part you would like to program. In this case, choose 50-500.prm as shown below:

🕽 🔵 🗢 📕 « pm-swi	iss  Family_of_Parts	Search Family_of_Parts	
Organize 🔻 🛛 New fol	der	III • [	. 0
🖳 Recent Places 🧳	Name	Date modified	Туре
	42-100_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:08 PM	PRM
🗟 Libraries	42-200_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:08 PM	PRM
Documents	42-300_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:07 PM	PRM
J Music	42-400_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:08 PM	PRM
Pictures	42-500_inch.prm	5/18/2001 9:08 PM	PRM
Videos	50-100.prm	11/20/2012 12:50	PRM
	30-200.prm	11/20/2012 12:49	PRM
Computer	📄 50-300.prm	11/20/2012 12:49	PRM
Backup_Data (\\r	30-400.prm	11/20/2012 12:53	PRM
C:)	30-500.prm	11/20/2012 12:51	PRM
			,
File	name:	✓ All Files (*.PRM)	+

Once the dialog appears as above, click < Open > to return to the CAM Face Window.

3 Choose **Apply Parametric Dimensions...** from the Family of Parts Programming menu as shown below:

Family of Parts Programming	×	Open Parameter File
		Edit Parameter File
		Set Parametric Boundaries
		Apply Parametric Dimensions

You should now see your part change size on screen.

## **Regenerate NC Code**

You can update your NC program for each part in the family by regenerating the **Process Table** and then choosing **Generate NC Program**.

# Appendix C: Programming Directly on a Solid Model

## Introduction

This document describes the process of programming directly on a Solid Model in PartMaker Turn-Mill, SwissCAM and Turn Version 9.1 and higher.



**NOTE:** The steps presented in this tutorial are carried out in **PartMaker SwissCAM** but can be used in any **PartMaker** application.

# **Key Definitions**



**Part Coordinate System (PCS):** A part coordinate system (PCS) is the coordinate system in which a solid model is oriented. Before any programming exercise begins, you should always set the PCS to be the same as the coordinate system of the machine you are programming. You can use the **Edit Coordinate System** dialog to place the origin on the front of the part and set the axes to be coincident with the machine's coordinate system. Being set initially the PCS should not change during the programming session.





**Face Coordinate System (FCS):** This is a coordinate system with two axes in the Face Plane and the third axis perpendicular to the Face Plane. The Face Plane is a plane in which the tool paths in the active PartMaker Face Window are created. Each Face Window can have its own Face Plane. The Face Plane must be set in the correct place to properly program on the Solid Model. The Face Plane can be displayed using the **Show Face Plane** icon. The Face Plane can be set and manipulated using the **Define Face Plane** dialog.



#### Face Plane Icons for Solid Model:

	✓	Show Profiles and Holes on Solid Model	
	✓	Show Part	
		Show Stock	
		Show ToolPath Points	
Show Face Plane		Show Tool Axes	
*	$\checkmark$	Show Face Plane	
	$\checkmark$	Wrap Face Plane for Cylindrical Faces	Ctrl+Alt+W
		Unwrap Face Plane for Cylindrical Faces	Ctrl+Alt+W
Menu		Show Block Limits	
*	0	- 卢 🕑 📼 - 🥖 💔 - 🗾	

**Show Profiles and Holes on Solid Model:** You will need to have this feature activated to program directly on the Solid Model. This will allow you to view the Profiles as they are created.

	Show Pr	ofiles and Holes on So
_		
✓	Show Profiles and Holes on Solid Mode	el
✓	Show Part	
	Show Stock	
	Show ToolPath Points	
	Show Tool Axes	
✓	Show Face Plane	
✓	Wrap Face Plane for Cylindrical Faces	Ctrl+Alt+W
	Unwrap Face Plane for Cylindrical Face	es Ctrl+Alt+W
	Show Block Limits	
0	- 卢 🕑 🏛 - 🥖 💔 -	7

# **Solids Programming Tutorial**

This tutorial is designed to help you learn the steps to follow for using **PartMaker SwissCAM**, **Turn-Mill** and **Turn** to program on a Solid Model.

The complete finished job files can be found in the following directories as incidated:

SwissCAM	C:\PartMaker \PM-Swiss\Solids_Programming_Tutorial
Turn-Mill	C:\PartMaker \PM-TM\Solids_Programming_Tutorial
Turn	C:\PartMaker \PM-Turn\Solids_Programming_Tutorial

## How you will create the Sample part

Here are the major steps you will follow to create the Swiss tutorial part:

- √ Start PartMaker
- $\sqrt{}$  Open Sample Program and Review
- $\sqrt{}$  View tool information for the part
- $\sqrt{}$  View cycle information for the part
- $\sqrt{}$  Select a material for the part
- $\sqrt{}$  Open a new Face Window
- $\sqrt{}$  Create Profile and Hole Groups
- $\sqrt{}$  Extract Information from the Solid Model
- √ Create a Process Table
- $\sqrt{}$  Simulate the Machining Process
- $\sqrt{}$  Generate an NC Program

The picture below shows the part to be programmed in this tutorial.



When you complete this tutorial, you will have a part that looks like the picture below.



## **Getting Started**

The machining functions used in this tutorial are as follows:

#### Turn

Use turning tools to perform a variety of turning operations including Facing, Threading, Grooving, Drilling, Tapping and Pick-off.

#### Mill ZY

Use an end mill to create a set of flats.

Programming on the Solid Model can be accomplished for almost every Machining Function needed. In most cases you will not need to work in the 2D Face window at all.

Now you will look in detail at the steps necessary to program a part.

# **Starting PartMaker**

- 1 Double click on the PartMaker SwissCAM icon
- 2 You will see the **Setup** definition dialog box shown below. Click the **<Close>** button.
  - This dialog is explained in greater depth starting on page 8 of this guide.



#### **View the Finished Sample**

- 1 Use the **Open All Files** Command from the **File** Menu.
- 2 You will find the Job Files in the Follwing Directories.
  - **SwissCAM** C:\PartMaker\PM-Swiss\Solids\_Programming\_Tutorial
  - Turn-Mill C:\PartMaker\PM-TM\Solids\_Programming\_Tutorial
  - Turn C:\PartMaker\PM-Turn\Solids\_Programming\_Tutorial



- **Note:** This will also open the Sample Tools and Cycles files for you to use when you create your own Part.
- 3 Look through the Sample Job file and familize yourself with the Profiles and Hole Groups.
- 4 When Ready, choose **New Job** from the **File** Menu.

# Select a Material for the Part

The work piece in this exercise will be machined from **Free Machining Stainless Steel**, **Wrought**. To load this material:

- 1 Choose **Open Material File** from the **File** menu.
- 2 Choose st\_fmstw.mdb as shown below and click <Open>.



You have now loaded the tools, cycle, and material files that were previously developed for the Solid Model Programming Sample.

# **Importing a Solid Model**

1 Select the **Import** icon and select the **X\_T Parasolid Transmit Text File** option.



2 Choose the Swiss\_Solids\_Programming\_Tutorial.X\_T file and click <Open>



# **Setting up the First Face Window**

In this section, you will set up the **Face Window** for the turning operations on the main spindle. To do so:



1 When Programming with a Solid Model, many items will be set automatically from the information obtained from the Solid Model. To import settings into the Set-up Window, you will need to define a faceplane. Select the **Define Face Plane** icon from the Solids Tool Bar.

2 For Swiss and Turn-Mill parts, you should define your Face Plane at an Angle which will allow you to select the Points you will need for Turning in this first window. Check the Set Face Plane box. Choose Parallel to ZX Plane from the Drop Down Menu. Enter 45 into the Turning Plane Angle field and click the Set Boundaries checkbox.

👺 Define Face Plane 📃
I Set Face Plane:
Parallel to ZX Plane 🔹
Tuming Plane Angle: 45
V Set Boundaries
Preview OK Cancel

3 Click the **<Preview>** button to see the Face Plane on the Solid Model update.



4 Click <OK>

5 Open the Set-up Window. Note the Part Length and OD were imported from the Solid Model. You should now make any changes required for your Setup dialog. Make the following changes to the Setup Dialog.

Spindle:	Main Spindle
Stock:	Bar
Machining Function:	Turn
OD:	0.59055118 (For Stock Size)
Excess Stock:	.03

Your Set-up Window should appears as below:

Spindle Main Spindle   Sub-Spindle	Settings	Stock Bar 🗸	Machining F	unction:
Orientation	Boundaries		List of Face	Windows
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8 Tool Change Z(Zc): 2 Face Options	Length(	L): 0.78740 OD: 0.59055 ID: 0 Excess Stock (E): 0.03	Rename to: 1 Front New Duplicate Apply	Delete User Data Close

6 Click <Apply> and <Close>

#### Programming a Face Operation

- 1 Select the **New Profile Group** icon.
- 2 Change the Following settings in the Profile Group Parameters dialog and Leads Out, Finishing dialog

Strategy	Turning
Tool Location	Face
Tool Orientation	Left
Remove Check	Roughing
Check	Finishing
Lead Out Angle (A2)	90 Degrees (click Leads button)

Strategy:	🕼 Tuming	-	Profile Shape:	Open	•
Tool Location:	Face	•	Toolpath Trimming:	None	-
Tool Orientation:	Left	•	Cutting Limits Defined By:	Cutting Point	•
	X Finish (Fx):	0	>	l ₹1 <b>≹</b> #€ b	
	Z Finish (Fz):	0	2	to ⇒th≰ b	<b>* *</b>
	Depth of Cut (d):				-
F	Retum Length (I):	0.05	]		•
	Return Angle (a):	45	]		
Dian	n Clearance (Cd):	0.05	Fx		
Fac	e Clearance (Cf):	0.05			->
Su	face Roughness	32		Fz	
				Group Name:	_
Operations		Tool ID	Leads	?	
🔲 📃 Roug	hing			Select Tools	
Finish	ning		<>	Close Cancel	
				Apply	
			Bi-Directional Cutting		
Cutting Point (P)	:		Pinch Tuming		

3 Click **Select Tools**> and choose the OD Turn - 55 Turning Tool.

ect Tool	1.14	an the i						L X
Þ		Operation: Tool Type: Tum	Finishing	•				
ID	Tool No.	Name	Material	Length	Width	Angle	E-Angle	Depth
T001	1/Turr	OD Tum - 55	HSS	1	1.1	55	95	0.1
Add	New Tool				Select	<b>C</b>	ancel	



Strategy:	🕼 Tuming	-		Profile	Shape:	Open
Tool Location:	Face	•		Toolpath T	'rimming:	None
Tool Orientation:	Left	•		Cutting Limits Def	ined By:	Cutting Point
	X Finish (Fx):	0			)	
	Z Finish (Fz):	0			4	╴ <mark>╕┊╡</mark> ╡║╶╕╧┙
	Depth of Cut (d):					
F	Return Length (I):	0.05				
	Return Angle (a):	45				
Dian	n Clearance (Cd):	0.05			Fx⋕	
Fac	e Clearance (Cf):	0.05			1	»
Sur	face Roughness	32				Fz
						Group Name:
Operations		Tool ID		Leads		Face
E Roug	ghing					Select Tools
Finish	ning	T001		<· ->		Close Cancel
						Apply
			Bi-Direc	tional Cutting		
Cutting Point (P)	:		Pinch T	uming		

4 Name the Group Face. Your dialog should look like the following.

- 5 Click < Apply> and < Close>
- 6 You should now see a Facing Profile created on the Solid Model.



ďг

- 7 To verify the tool path for the Profile Group, Select the Verify Work Group Toolpath icon.
- 8 The Verify Options Dialog will now Display. Make sure to check the Option for **Enable Verification on Solid Model**.





9 Once the tool path has been verified, you can hide by using the Hide Work Group Toolpath icon

## Programming a Tapping Cycle Operation

- 1 Choose a new color for this operation in the upper right corner of the screen
- 2 Select the **New Hole Group** icon.
- 3 Select **Tap** from the **Type** drop down menu.
- 4 Click the Extract Parameters from Solid checkbox.

👺 Hole Group Parameters	X
✓ Through Hole         Major Cycle Operation         Type:         Tap         Diameter (d):         0.25	
Chamfer (c): 0 Z_Surf (S): 0 Face Clearance (Cf): 0.05	
Nominal Depth(D): 0.78740	Group Name:
Cycle ? Operation Diam Depth Tool ID	Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

5 Click on the Major Hole Diameter.



6 Click the **<Extract>** button to extract the feature data from the Solid Model:



7 Highlight and Select the **6-40 Tap** Cycle.

Select Cycle		14		x						
Major Cycle Op	eration									
Туре	Туре: Тар									
Diameter	Diameter: 0.11811024									
List of Matching	g Cycles									
6-40 Tap										
			elect							
Add INE	ew Cycle		elect							
Cycle Preview										
Operation	Diam	Depth	Tool ID							
Center	0.094		T003							
Drill	0.094		T004							
Тар	0.118	0.118 T005								
	Car	icel								

- 8 Click < Apply> and < Close>
- 9 To verify the Profile Group, select the Verify Work Group Toolpath icon.
- 10 The Verify Options Dialog will now Display. Make sure to check the Option for Enable Verification on Solid Model
- 0--

≰⊢

**11** After Verifying the Tool Path, Click the **Hide Every Tool Path** icon to hide all verifications.



#### Programming a Turning Operation

- 1 Choose a new color for this operation in the upper right corner of the screen.
- 2 Select the New Profile Group icon.
- **3** Change the following settings in the Profile Group.

Cycle Type	Turning
X Finish	.01
Z Finish	.01
Check	Finishing

👺 Profile Group Pa	rameters, Turn				×	
Strategy:	P Turning 👻		Profile Shape:		Open 👻	
Tool Location:	Out	•	Toolpath Tri	mming:	None -	
Tool Orientation:	Right	•	Cutting Limits Defin	ned By:	Cutting Point -	
F	X Finish (Fx):0.01Z Finish (Fz):0.01Depth of Cut (d):0.05Retum Length (l):0.05Retum Angle (a):45Diam Clearance (Cd):0.05Face Clearance (Cf):0.05Surface Roughness32					
Fac				Fx	Fz Group Name:	
	Roughing		Leads		? Select Tools Close Cancel Apply	
Cutting Point (P)	:		Bi-Directional Cutting		(1997)	

4 Click the **<Select Tools>** button and choose the OD Turn - 55 Turning Tool for both the Roughing and Finishing Operations.

Selec	t Tool	1.00	-			τ.		1.7	x
<u>_</u>	21		Operation: Tool Type: [	loughing	•				
	D	Tool No.	Name	Material	Length	Width	Angle	E-Angle	Depth
1	T001	1/Turr	OD Tum - 55	HSS	1	1.1	55	95	0.1
	Add 1	New Tool				Select		ancel	

Strategy	🕼 Tuming	•		Profil	e Shape:	Open
Tool Location:	Out	•		Toolpath	Trimming:	None
Tool Orientation:	Right	•		Cutting Limits De	fined By:	Cutting Point
	X Finish (Fx):	0.01			X	
	Z Finish (Fz):	0.01				
	Depth of Cut (d):	0.1				
	Retum Length ():	0.05				
	Return Angle (a):	45			J J	<u>م</u> ه
Dia	m Clearance (Cd):	0.05			Fx	
Fa	ce Clearance (Cf):	0.05			♦	<b>≻</b>
Su	iface Roughness	32				Fz
						Group Name:
Operations		Tool ID		Leads		Tum
🗉 🔽 Rou	ghing	T001				Select Tools
Finis	hing	T001		<>		Close Cancel
			Bi-Dire	ctional Cutting		Apply
Cutting Point (F	):		V Pinch	Tuming		

5 Name the Group **Turn**. Your dialog should look like the following.

- 6 Click < Apply> and < Close>
- 7 Select **Define Profile on Solid Model** icon. The model will automatically section itself at the Angle chosen for the Face Plane.
- 8 Next, choose the **Edge Endpoint Snap Mode.** This will show the selectable points on the Solid Model as shown here. The points are numbered for the following instructions.



- 9 Select Point 1
- 10 Select Point 2





- 11 Select the Horizontal Constraint icon.
- 12 Select point 3



13 De-select the Horizontal Constraint icon if needed.

- 14 Select point 4
- **15** Select point 5



# ΖX

- **16** Select ZX Coordinates Snap Mode icon.
- 17 In the input field at the bottom of the screen, enter .625 into the X and press the **<Enter>** key to accept.



- 18 Select the Selection icon.
- 19 To verify the Profile Group, Select the Verify Work Group Tool path icon
- 20 The Verify Options Dialog will now Display. Make sure to check the Option for Enable Verification on Solid Model. The verification will appear as shown below:





**V**-

**21** After Verifying the Tool Path, Click the **Hide Every Tool Path** icon to hide all verifications.

## Programming a Grooving Operation



- 2 Select the **New Profile Group** icon.
- 3 Change the following settings in the Profile Group.

Strategy	Grooving
Profile Shape	General
Check	Roughing

👺 Profile Group Parameters, Turn			×
Strategy: 🕅 Grooving	•	Profile Shape:	General 👻
Tool Location: Out	•	Roughing Style:	From Inside to Sides -
X Finish (F) Z Finish (Fz Depth of Cut (d) Return Length () Clearance (C Axial Step	: 0.05	× ← Fz	Group Name:
Operations	Tool ID		? Select Tools
Roughing     Finishing			Close Cancel
Finishing			Apply
Groove Options Cutting Point (P):		Pinch Tuming	

4 Click **<Select Tools>** and choose the OD Groove .0625 Grooving Tool

Sele	ct Tool	1.04							×
	μ		Operation: Ro Tool Type: Groove	bughing	•				
Γ	ID	Tool No.	Name	Material	Length	Width	Angle	E-Angle	Depth
	T002	2/Turr	OD Groove .0625	Carbide	1	1	55	90	0.2
	T010	10/Turr	Cut Off Tool .093	Carbide	1	1	55	90	0.2
	Add New Tool Cancel								



Strategy:	🕅 Grooving	•	Profile Shape:	General
Tool Location:	Out	•	Roughing Style:	From Inside to Sides
	X Finish (Fx):	0		
	Z Finish (Fz):		x	
	Depth of Cut (d):		X A Fz	
	Return Length ():			
	Clearance (C):	0.05		
	Axial Step:	0.2		
				→ <del>  ∢</del> 1
				Group Name:
Operations		Tool ID		Groove
🗆 🔽 Roug	phing	T002		Select Tools
Finisl	hing			Close Cancel
				Apply
Groove Options	•			
Cutting Point (P)	):		Pinch Tuming	



- 6 Click the <**Apply>** and <**Close>** buttons
- 7 Select the Chain Profile on Solid Model icon.
- 8 Select the Start Point of the profile. When choosing start point, click on the side of the point that you want the Chain to follow. This will determine the direction the chain will follow.



9 Select End Point of the profile.





- 10 To verify the Profile Group, Select the Verify Work Group Toolpath icon
- 11 The **Tool Path Verification Options** dialog will now display. Make sure to check the option to **Enable Verification on Solid Model**. The verification will appear as shown below:





12 After Verifying the Tool Path, Click the **Hide Every Tool Path** icon to hide all verifications.

#### Programming a Threading Operation

- 1 Choose a new color for this operation in the upper right corner of the screen
- 2 Select the New Profile Group icon
- 3 Change the following settings in the Profile Group.

	Strategy	Threading
	Pitch for 1/20	.05
	Acceleration Dst	.1
<b>e</b>	Profile Grou	up Parameters, Turn
T	Strategy: Uthreading v First Infeed (): 0.015 Minimal Infeed (): 0.001 Thread Height (H): %p Pitch (p): Infeed Angle (a): Clearance (C): 0.05 Acceleration Dst (L1): 0.05	Toolpath Options: No Chamfer
Ţ	Operations Tool ID Roughing	Group Name: 7 Select Tools Close Cancel Apply

4 Click **<Select Tools>** and Choose the Thread Tool.

Sele	ect Tool								$\sim$	×
	<b></b>		Tool Type:	Thread		•				
	ID	Tool No.	Name		Material	Length	Width	Angle	E-Angle	Depth
	T006	6/Turr	Thread Tool		Carbide	1	0.5	60	90	0.25
	Add	New Tool					Select	<b>_</b> C	ancel	

e:		Profile	Group Parameters, Tu	rn 📕
Strategy:	IIII Threading	Ý	]	
Tool Location:	Out	~	Toolpath	Options: No Chamfer 🗸
т	First Infeed ()): Minimal Infeed ()): Pitch (p): Infeed Angle (a): Clearance (C): eleration Dst (L1):	0.0005 61.34 0.05 60 0.05	]  %p   	x + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +
Operations Roug	ghing	Tool ID T006	<b>.</b>	Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Thread Options	8			

5 Name the Cycle **Thread**. Your dialog should look like the following:

- 6 Click the **<Apply>** and **<Close>** button
- 7 Select Define Profile on Solid Model icon.
- 8 Choose the Edge End Point Snap Mode icon
- 9 Select the Start Point of thread



×
-

**10** Select Edge Midpoint Snap Mode icon

**11** Select the Horizontal Constraint icon

**12** Select End Point from bottom of groove area.



- 13 De-Select the Horizontal Constraint icon
- 14 Select the Selection icon
- **15** To verify the Profile Group, Select the **Verify Work Group Toolpath** icon
- 16 The Tool Path Verifications Options dialog will now display. Make sure to check the Option for Enable Verification on Solid Model. The verification will appear as shown below:





**17** After Verifying the Tool Path, Click the **Hide Every Tool Path** icon to hide all verifications.



## Programming a Cut Off Operation

- 1 Choose a new color for this operation in the upper right corner of the screen
- 2 Select the New Profile Group icon
- 3 Change the following settings in the Profile Group dialog and Leads Out, Roughing.

Strategy	Cut Off
End Point X	.05
Lead Out Line Length	0

👺 Profile Group Parameters, Turn		X
Strategy: 🔟 Cut Off	▼ Toolpa	ath Options: Insert Chamfer 🗸
Cut-Off Distance (D): Chamfer OR Radius (q): Start X Point (Xs): End X Point (Xe): Diam Clearance (Cd): Axial Step:	0 0.295275: 0.05 0.05	
Operations V Roughing	Tool ID Leads	Group Name: ? Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Groove Options Cutting Point (P):	Optional Path 1->2->1	

4 Click **<Select Tools>** and choose the Cut Off Tool .093

ect Tool								
2		Tool Type: Groov	e	•				
ID	Tool No.	Name	Material	Length	Width	Angle	E-Angle	Depth
T002	2/Turr	OD Groove .0625	Carbide	1	1	55	90	0.2
T010	10/Turr	Cut Off Tool .093	Carbide	1	1	55	90	0.2
Add	New Tool			6	Select		ancel	



Strategy: 🔟 Cut Off	-		
		Toolpath C	Options: Insert Chamfer
			x
Cut-Off Distance (	D): 0.7874015		
Chamfer OR Radius (	q): 0		P ¥
Start X Point (X	s): 0.2952755		
End X Point (X	e): 0.05		
Diam Clearance (C	d): 0.05		
Axial Ste	ep: 0		Xe
			D€"
			Group Name:
Operations	Tool ID	Leads	Cut Off
✓ Roughing	T010	<>	Select Tools
			Close Cancel
			Apply
Groove Options			
Cutting Point (P):		tional Path 1->2->1	
		aonan am 19291	

5 Name the Cycle **Cut off**. Your dialog should look like the following.

- 6 Click < Apply> and < Close>
- 7 The Profile will be created for you.



Śг

- 8 To verify the Profile Group, select the Verify Work Group Tool path icon
- 9 The Tool Path Verifications Options dialog will now Display. Make sure to check the Option for Enable Verification on Solid Model.





**10** After Verifying the Tool Path, click the **Hide Every Tool Path** icon to hide all verifications.

## Programming a Milling Operation

Note: This section only applies to PartMaker Turn-Mill and SwissCAM modules



- Select the Setup Dialog icon, then choose <New> to make a new Face Window.
- 2 Change the Machining Function to **Mill ZY Plane**. Name the window **Mill Flats**.



- 3 Click the < Apply> and < Close> button
- 4 If you have not done so already, choose the Full Part View icon from the Solids toolbar to make sure you have a complete solid model shown and not a sectional view
- 5 Select the **Define Face Plane** icon.
- 6 In the Drop down Menu, choose Parallel to Selected Surface.



7 Click on one of the Flats. Note Face Plane is set coincident with the Plane of the chosen flat.



8 Click <OK>



Copyright @2014 Delcam Ltd

9 Choose a new color from the colors pallet in the upper right hand corner of the screen



- 10 Select the New Profile Group icon
- 11 Change the Tool Position to Left
- 12 Check the Extract Parameters from Solid check box as shown below:

Profile Grou	p Parameters			
Strategy:	🚨 Contour Mill 👻	Edge Machining:	None 👻	
Tool Position:	Left 👻	Toolpath Direction:	Uni-Directional 👻	l <b>I I I I I I I I I I</b>
	X_Surf (S): 0.2952755 X_Depth (D): 0 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (Cl): 0.05	W	all Finish (b): 0 all Stock (q): 0	
Operations	Diam (d) Tool II	) Width of cut (p)	Leads Axial Step In Out	Group Name:
Finishin	0.25	80 %	d -> <-	Select Tools Close Cancel
				Apply
Advanced	Milling Toolpath	Lock Toolpath		Extract Parameters from Solid
High Speed	d Rest Area	Sloped Walls	Tool Entry	Extract Undo

13 Uncheck the Roughing box so that Finishing is checked

14 Enter 0.5 in the Diam(d) field and click <Select Tools>

	(	Finishing End Mill	•	Tool Diamete	r: 0.5	-	hing Diameter ameters
ID	Tool No.	Name	Diameter	Material	Max. Depth	Angle	Comer Radius
T009	9/Turr	End Mill_0.5	0.5	HSS	2		0

**15** With the **Profile Group Parameters** dialog open, click on the plane as shown below:



- **16** Click the **<Extract>** button to extract the machining parameters directly from the model.
- 17 Rename the Group to Flats

**18** The completed dialog will appear as shown below:

Strategy:	📇 Contour Mill	•	Edge Machining:	None	-	
Fool Position:	Left -		Toolpath Direction:	Uni-Directional	•	
	X_Surf (S): 0.23 X_Depth (D): 0 X_Rapid (R): 0.03 X_Clear (Cl): 0.03	5	W	om Finish (b): 0 'all Finish (w): 0 tial Stock (q): 0		
Operations	-	Tool ID		) Axial Step .d 1.5	Leads	Group Name: Flats Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Advanced	Milling Toolpath		Lock Toolpath			Extract Parameters from Solid

- **19** Click the **<Apply>** and **<Close>** button.
- 20 Choose the Define Profile on Solid Model icon
- 21 Select the Edge Endpoint Snap Point icon
- 22 Select the Start Point of the profile



23 Select the End Point of the profile





#### 24 Choose the Selection icon to end the profile

2





25 To verify the Profile Group, select the Verify Work Group Tool path icon



1	5
3	h
3	5-
-	~

**26** After Verifying the Tool Path, click the **Hide Every Tool Path** icon to hide all verifications.

#### Duplicating the Face Window

Having programmed this milling path, you can now duplicate the window to create the second flat. This can be done as follows:

- 1 Open the **Setup Dialog** and click the **<Duplicate>** button
- 2 Enter the following into the **Duplicate Face** dialog.

Number of Copies	1
Index Angle Increment	180

The completed dialog should appear as shown below:

Duplicate Face	×
Parameters Number of Copies (N): 1 Index Angle Increment (A): 180	
<ul> <li>☐ Insert Into List of Faces</li> <li>✓ Display Parameters Next to Face Names **</li> <li>OK Cancel</li> </ul>	N=5
<ul> <li>Enabled only when Groups of Features are defined on this Face</li> <li>Parameters will be displayed next to the Face Name as (N,A)</li> </ul>	

- 3 Click <OK>
- 4 Click the **<Close>** button to close the **Setup** dialog

## **Generating the Process Table**



- 1 Choose the Generate Process Table icon
- 2 Click **<OK>** for the Process Table Options

Process Table Options
Retain Process Table Modifications
Move Cut-Off Process to the End of Process Table
☑ Eject Part After Last Sub-Spindle Process
Cancel

- • × BartMaker - Process Table 😪 Simulation 🍟 Tool Assembly 🚔 Insert 🎹 View 🕶 🥡 Process Status 🕶 🚯 Time Chart Synchronize Proc ID Tool ID Tool No. Tool Name Group Face Feed Speed Time(min) Mode Sync Group P01 T001 1/Turr **-**OD Turn - 55 Face Front 0.0028upr 208fpm 0.07 M1S0 ÷ C P02 T003 3/Turr Center Drill 6-40 Tap 0.0022upr 4875rpm 0.03 M150 Front ₽ 6000 P03 T004 4/Turr Drill .098 6-40 Tap 0.0023upr 4875rpm 0.05 M150 Front ÷ Tap .118 6-40 6-40 Tap P04 T005 5/Turr 0.0250upr 1637rpm 0.02 M150 Front 8 b P05 T001 1/Turr OD Turn - 55 Turn Front 0.0109upr 196fpm 0.06 M150 b 8 P06 T001 OD Turn - 55 Turn 0.0028upr 196fpm 0.15 M150 1/Turr Front μ 8 P07 T002 2/Turr OD Groove .06 Groove Front 0.0015upr 399fpm 0.21 M150 ۲ ₽ P08 T006 6/Turr Thread Tool Thread M150 Front 0.0500upr 896rpm 0.09 1 -P10 T009 9/Turr End Mill\_0.5 Flats Mill Flats 3.7upm 946rpm 0.70 M150 ۲ ₽ P09 T010 10/Turr Cut Off Tool J Cut Off Front 0.0019upr 399fpm 0.06 M150 Material File: St\_fmstw.mdb Main Spindle Time: 1.43 min, Sub Spindle Time: 0.00 min. Total Time: 1.43 min.
- 3 Your Process Table should appear as shown below:

# **Simulating Machining in 3D**

R

Now that you have generated the Process Table, you can simulate the cutting of the part in 3D. To do so:

- 1 Choose the Simulation icon to launch PartMaker's 3D simulation
- 2 Press the Start Simulation button to watch the part being machined in 3D
- 3 Click the Show Finished Part icon to view the completed part:



# **Other Samples**

#### Turn Function Face Window Programming

Describes Programming on a Solid Model in a Turn Function Face Window. This applies to PartMaker SwissCAM, TurnMill and Turn modules.

#### Setting the Face Plane

1 Open the Define Face Plane Dialog.



2 Set Face Plane as required to be able to Select Points on this plane for the Profile. Note the features on the Part when setting and use the Preview button to preview the changes.

👺 Define Face Plane 📃 💌
V Set Face Plane: Parallel to ZX Plane Tuming Plane Angle: 45
Set Boundaries Preview OK Cancel





#### Creating the Profile Group

Create Profile Group as Normal

👺 Profile Group Par	rameters, Turn				X
Strategy:	Discontouring	•			
Tool Location:	Out	-			
Tool Orientation:	Right	•			
	X Finish (Fx):				X
	Z Finish (Fz):	0			
	Depth of Cut (d):	0.1			
	Initial Stock (q):	0			Ta la
	n Clearance (Cd):				Fx +
Fac	e Clearance (Cf):	0.05			→ ← Fz → Z
Sur	face Roughness	32			
					Group Name:
Operations		Tool ID		Leads	Tum Part
Roug	hing				Select Tools
Finish	ning	T001		<>	Close
					Apply
Cutting Point (P)	:	[	Pinch 1	Tuming	
Machining Side D	efined By:				
Cutting Point					
Tool Location					

#### Selecting the Profile

- 1 Select by choosing the Profile Points
- 2 Choose the Define Profile on Solid Model I con



3 At this point you will see Red Points show on the Solid Model at the intersection of the Face Plane. Select these points to create your Profile.


4 Use the Snap Modes to choose the Profile Points on the Solid Model.



5 Click on the Point to Start the Profile.



Starting Point at Center Using Edge Midpoint

6 Move the Mouse Curser to the Next Point of the Profile. There will be a Dotted Line indicating Profile and a Dot where next Point will be. Click to connect the profile to this Point.



Next Point Select using Edge End Point

7 Continue selecting points for the Profile.



8 Click the **Selection** icon when done.



## Selecting by Chain

You may chain a profile on a Solid Model by selecting the **Chain Profile on Solid Model** icon.

To use this icon, you need to select the Starting Point and Direction.



*Note: Depending on where you place the mouse curser, the starting point changes and the Direction Reverses.* 

Incorrect Start Point and Direction Correct Start Point and Direction



Select Endpoint of Chain. During Selection, a Dotted Line will indicate the Profile. Click the End Point to Finish Profile.



#### Using Horizontal and Vertical Constraints

You can use the Horizontal and Vertical Constraints to Extend Profiles that may not have a Point to choose from on the Model.

When selecting your Profile using the **Define Profile on Solid Model** icon, select either **Horizontal** or **Vertical Constraint** to lock the Profile in a Horizontal or Vertical move.



1 Move the mouse curser over a Point that is not directly Horizontal or Vertical from the Currently Selected Point. You will see the Profile Extend to this point in a Horizontal or Vertical Line shown by a dashed line.



2 Click the Point to Extend the Profile to this Point.



3 Depress the Horizontal or Vertical Constant icon to turn off the constraint.

## Creating a Hole Group

1 Create New Hole Group Parameters dialog

Hole Group Parameters	×
Chamfer (c): 0 Z_Surf (S): 0 Face Clearance (Cf): 0.05	
Nominal Depth(D): 1.2	Group Name: ? Verify Shape
Operation Diam Depth Tool ID	Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract I analitecters from Solid

2 Check Extract Parameters from Solid.

👺 Hole Group Parameters	X
Through Hole Major Cycle Operation Type: Dnil Diameter (d): 0.25 Chamfer (c): 0 Z_Surf (S): 0 Face Clearance (C): 0.05	× S C C C C Z C C C C C C C C C C C C C
Nominal Depth(D): 1.2	Group Name:
Cycle ? Operation Diam Depth Tool	verify Shape
	Extract Parameters from Solid
Edit Cycle	Extract Undo

3 Select Major Cylinder for Hole on Solid Model. (Note: See Explanation at Bottom of Screen)



4 Click <Extract>

Hole Group Parameters	
Chamfer (c): 0 Z_Surf (S): 0 Face Clearance (Cf): 0.05	
Nominal Depth(D): 0.7874(	Group Name:
Cycle ?	Verify Shape
Operation Diam Depth Tool ID	Close Cancel Apply
	Extract Parameters from Solid
Edit Cycle	Extract Undo

Remove Check from Extract Parameters from Solid if editing of a Hole Group is required.

- 5 Edit Hole Group as required
- 6 Click **<Cycle>** and Select the cycle.

Hole Group Parameters	×
Through Hole Major Cycle Operation Type: Tap Diameter (d): 811024	
Chamfer (c): 0 Z_Surf (S): 0 Face Clearance (Cf): 0.05	
Nominal Depth(D): 0.2362; To: Bottom of Major Tool V Cycle 6-40 Tap	Group Name: 6-40 Tap  Verify Shape
Operation         Diam         Depth         Tool ID           Center         0.094         0.1         T003           Drill         0.094         0.297         T004           Tap         0.118         0.2362         T005	Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

7 Click <Apply> then <Close>

## **Milling Functions Face Window Programming**

Describes Programming on a Solid Model in Milling Functions Face Windows. This applies to PartMaker SwissCAM and Turn-Mill.

## Creating a New Profile Group (Mill ZY window shown)

#### Setting the Face Plane

1 Click the **Define Face Plane** icon to open the dialog.



2 Choose desired method of Selecting the Face Plane. When choosing Parallel to Selected Surface, click on Surface to set as Face Plane. Use the Preview button to preview the changes.

👺 Define Face I	lane	×
Set Face P	ane:	
Parallel to Selected Surface		
Turning Plane Angle: 45		
🔽 Set Bounda	iries	
Preview	ОК	Cancel

Previewed Face Plane



Selected Surface

3 Click **<OK>** to accept Face Plane Setting. This will fill in the Set-up Window with the correct settings for the Face Plane.

## Creating the Feature

1 Create Profile Group as Normal

👺 Profile Group	p Parameters	X
Strategy:	Contour Mill	ZA A
Tool Position:	On   Toolpath Direction: Uni-Directional	
	X_Surf (S): 0 Bottom Finish (b): 0 X_Depth (D): 0 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (Cl): 0.05	$\begin{array}{c} \bullet & \bullet \\ & &$
Operations           Image: Comparison of the second		Group Name: ? Select Tools Close Cancel
Advanced 1	Villing Toolpath	Apply Extract Parameters from Solid
High Speed	Rest Area Sloped Walls Tool Entry	Extract Undo

#### 2 Check Extract Parameters from Solid

👺 Profile Grou	Parameters	×
Strategy: Tool Position:	Contour Mill   Toolpath Direction: Uni-Directional	
		→ <sup>d</sup> ←
	X_Surf (S):         0         Bottom Finish (b):         0           X_Depth (D):         0                        0  <	
Operations           Image: Constraint of the second		Group Name: ? Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Advanced High Speed	Villing Toolpath           Rest Area         Sloped Walls         Tool Entry	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

3 Select Feature to Extract Properties from.



4 Click **<Extract>**. This will extract the information to the Profile Group.

👺 Profile Grou	p Parameters			
Strategy: Tool Position:	Contour Mill   On	Toolpath Direction:	Uni-Directional 🗸	Ž
	X_Surf (S): -0 X_Depth (D): 0 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (Cl): 0.05	Bott	om Finish (b): 0	$\begin{array}{c} \bullet & \bullet \\ & &$
Operations           Image: Comparison of Com			) Axial Step 0.75	Group Name: ? Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Advanced High Speed	Milling Toolpath	Sloped Walls	Tool Entry	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

## Creating the Profile

1 Choose the Define Profile on Solid Model I con



2 Use the Snap Modes to choose the Profile Points on the Solid Model.



3 Click on the Cylinder Surface to select the center point as the Start of the Profile.



4 Move the Mouse Curser to the Next Point of the Profile. There will be a Dotted Line indicating Profile and a Dot where next Point will be. Click to connect the profile to this Point.



**5** Continue selecting points for the Profile until finished.



6 Click the Selection Icon when done.



#### Selecting by Chain

You can chain a Profile on a Solid Model by selecting the Chain Profile on Solid Model icon.

1 Select Starting Point and Direction

*Note:* Depending on where you place the Mouse Curser, the Starting Point changes and the Direction Reverses.

- 2 Select Endpoint of Chain. During Selection, a Dotted Line will indicate the Profile. Click the End Point to Finish Profile
- **3** You may use Horizontal and Vertical Constraints if required.

## Creating a Hole Group (Mill Diameter Index Face window shown)

## Setting the Face Plane

1 Open the Define Face Plane Dialog.



2 Choose desired method of selecting the Face Plane. When choosing Tangent to Selected Cylinder, click on the Cylinder to set as Face Plane. Use the <Preview> button to preview the changes.

	👺 Define Face Plane 📃 💌	
	✓ Set Face Plane:         Tangent to Selected Cylinder         OD:         0.59055118	
	✓ Set Boundaries     Preview   OK	
Selected Surface		Previewed Face Plane

3 Click **<OK>** to accept Face Plane Setting. This will fill in the Set-up Window with the correct settings for the Face Plane.

## Creating the Feature

1 Create New Hole Group Parameters.

👺 Hole Group Parameters	×
✓ Through Hole         Major Cycle Operation         Type:       Drill         Diameter (d):       0.25	
Chamfer (c): 0 X_Surf (S): 0.24 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (CI): 0.05	
Nominal Depth(D): 0	Group Name: ? Verify Shape
Operation Diam Depth Tool ID	Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Undo

2 Check Extract Parameters from Solid

Hole Group Parameters	X
✓ Through Hole         Major Cycle Operation         Type:       Drili         Diameter (d):       0.25	$\begin{array}{c} x & c & d \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\$
Chamfer (c): 0 X_Suff (S): 0.24 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (CI): 0.05 Nominal Depth(D): 0	Group Name:
Cycle ? Operation Diam Depth Tool ID	? Verify Shape Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

**3** Select **Major Cylinder for Hole on Solid Model**. (Note: See Explanation at Bottom of Screen)



Major Diameter of Hole Group

4 Click <Extract>

Hole Group Parameters  Through Hole Major Cycle Operation Type: Drill Diameter (d): 0.125	
Chamfer (c): 0.0101 X_Surf (S): 0.24 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (Cl): 0.05 Nominal Depth(D): 0.15 To: Shoulder of Major Tool v	Group Name:
Cycle ? Operation Diam Depth Tool ID	r Verify Shape Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid

- 5 Remove the check from the **Extract Parameters from Solid** box if editing of a Hole Group is required
- 6 Edit Hole Group as Required
- 7 Click <Cycle> and select a cycle

Hole Group Parameters	
Through Hole Major Cycle Operation Type: Dnil Diameter (d): 0.125	
Chamfer (c): 0.01 X_Surf (S): 0.24 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (CI): 0.05 Nominal Depth(D): 0.15	Group Name:
To: Shoulder of Major Tool 👻 Cycle Cross Drill .125	Cross Drill .125 Verify Shape
Operation         Diam         Depth         Tool ID           Spot Drill         0.125         0.0725         T009           Drill         0.125         0.1876         T010	Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid

8 Click < Apply> then < Close>

## **Selecting Single Holes**

1 Choose the Single Hole on Solid Model Icon.



2 Select each hole that will be drilled.

# Click at each Hole to be Drilled



## Selecting by Chain

1 Choose Chain Holes on Solid Model icon



2 Select First Hole, PartMaker will then automatically select holes with the same feature in the Face Plane.



Note: Holes with same features automatically become Highlighted



Highlight first Hole

# Appendix D: Practical Applications of SwissCAM Machining Function Face Windows for Live Tooling Operations

## Introduction

This appendix to the PartMaker SwissCAM User Manual is intended to give you, the user, a more in-depth and practical understanding of applying PartMaker's Machining Function Windows for use with Live Tooling Operations. It is meant to supplement the information provided in Chapter 2 of your PartMaker SwissCAM Programming Manual titled "PartMaker Fundamentals."

This chapter will explain the following:

- What types of Part Features Should be created in each Machining Function Face Window
- Which Hole Group and Profile Groups Parameters options are available in each Machining Function Face Window
- Which Graphics Icons are available in each Machining Function Face Window
- How Part Features should be created in each Machining Function Face Window

Many of the part examples provided in the pages to follow can be found in the various sub-directories labeled with machine names in the Sample Directory found in the Pm-Swiss directory in which PartMaker SwissCAM is installed. The file name and path for each file and specific \*.job, \*.tdb and \*.cdb are provided where relevant for each example.

## **Machining Function Selection**

Swiss Machines are capable of performing a full set of turning operations: facing, turning, grooving and threading. Many Swiss Machines are also capable of performing various types of milling as well as drilling holes on different surfaces. Multiple spindles in which such operations can be performed simultaneously further increase the machines' productivity and complexity.

Milling capabilities of a Swiss lathe vary significantly and can include:

- Index milling/drilling
- Milling on a selected ZX plane
- Polar milling on the face of the part
- XZC continuous milling on cylindrical surfaces
- Milling interpolation in the YZ plane

**PartMaker** CAM Software from PartMaker, Inc. applies a Patented 'divide and conquer' programming strategy to simplify programming of Swiss Type Lathes.

**PartMaker** helps you separate a complicated part surface into a manageable set of faces that may be either planar or rotational in nature. All features are represented by a surface relative to which a set of part features is referenced.

On each face, a set of features may be machined using a variety of cutting tools. The software takes advantage of the Microsoft Windows operating system, which allows multiple windows to be displayed and accessed simultaneously. A specific machining function such as turning, polar milling or cylindrical milling is assigned to each face. **PartMaker** lets you create a dedicated window that contains a workspace for the graphic representation of face features.

A dialog box associated with each **Face Window** shows you the type of machining to be performed on a face, the location of the face boundaries and parameters defining the positioning of the face relative to the machine coordinate system.

## **Getting Started: The Setup Dialog**

**PartMaker** employs a programming methodology whereby each machine motion type can be separated into a different window dedicated to a specific machining function. Every one of these windows is known as a **Face Window**. Once created, each **Face Window** can be accessed from the Window menu.

Once divided into much smaller, similar motion components, programming of a multi-axis Swiss-type lathe becomes a much easier task. To best explain how **PartMaker** handles this task, it is necessary to first explain how each of these individual-machining functions is defined.



Selection of the various machining functions is carried out in the **Setup** dialog. The **Setup** dialog can be accessed from the **View** menu or by clicking on the shortcut to the **Setup** dialog located in the upper left hand corner of your **Face Window**. On Startup, or when accessing the Setup dialog for the first time, you will see the following dialog. Some of the important components of this dialog are explained below:



- 1 The Main Spindle and Sub Spindle radio buttons allow you to select whether the programming carried out in a particular **Face Window** is being machined on the Main or Sub-Spindle.
- 2 The Tool Change X and Z positions for a particular machine should be entered here.
- 3 The Machining Function drop down menu allows you to select the type of machining motion being executed in a particular Face Window. The machining motions that can be defined in each selection from the Machining Function drop down menu are explained below.

- 4 The List of **Face Windows** displays the list of **Face Windows** currently existing for a given job.
- 5 The Rename To: field allows you to name the Face Window you are working with. Existing Face Windows can be selected from the Window menu based on the names assigned to them in this field of the Setup dialog.
- 6 Clicking the function buttons shown in the **Setup** dialog with the left-hand mouse button does the following:
  - <Apply> Accepts or applies any new parameters or data entered into the various fields in the Setup dialog, and the dialog remains open.
  - <New> Creates new face windows of different machining function types or on different spindles, adding to the List of Face Windows
  - <Close> Accepts or applies any new parameters or data entered into the various fields in the Setup dialog, and closes the dialog.
  - <Delete> Deletes the current selection from the List of Face Windows

The various selections under the Machining Function drop down menu are explained on the following pages.

7 The Notes fields allow the user to enter notes about a specific job. These notes can be directly output into the NC program to improve documentation.

# **Machining Function: Turning**

The Turn machining function uses conventional turning tools moving in the X and Zaxes. Motion is programmed using X and Z coordinates. This machining function includes on centerline drilling where a drill is held stationary while the spindle holding the part rotates. All drilled holes must therefore be on the rotational centerline of the part.

The picture below shows the appearance of the **Setup** dialog when performing Turning on the Main Spindle.

* Setup				
Spindle     Main Spindle     Sub-Spindle     Settir	Stock Bar	_	Machining F	unction:
			Tum	•
Orientation	Boundaries		List of Face	Windows
C X X Z Z C X Z C		1	Front	
	Length(L): 3 OD: 3.5		Rename to:	
	ID: 0	1	Front	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8	Excess Stock (E): 0		New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2	Guide Bushing Length(): 0.75		Duplicate	User Data
Face Options	Guide Bushing Diameter(d): 1		Apply	Close
N O T E S				

Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining
Excess Stock (E)	Rough stock left for facing on the front of the part
Guide Bushing Length (I)	Length of the "land area" of the guide bushing mechanism controlling the motion of the headstock through the main spindle
Guide Bushing Dia (d)	Outside diameter of the guide bushing mechanism controlling the motion of the headstock through the main spindle

## **Machining Function: Mill XY Plane**

The Mill XY Plane machining function supports machining operations on the face of the part using the Y-axis capability of the machine. G-code output will be generated in the form of X and Y coordinates. Features that can be created by using this Face Window include off-center holes on the face of the part, pockets on the face of the part, and contours (such as CAM shapes) on the face of the part.

Programming of this machining function requires that your Swiss-type lathe have a programmable Y-axis and that you have purchased the **PartMaker** Y-axis milling option.

Setup		
Spindle	Stock	Machining Function:
Main Spindle O Sub-Spindle	Settings Bar 💌	Mill XY Plane 🔹
Orientation	Boundaries	List of Face Windows
C X C X C X C X C X C X C X C X C X C X	Length(L): 3 OD: 3.5	1 Front Rename to:
	ID: 0	1 Front
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8		New Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2		Duplicate User Data
Face Options		Apply Close
N 0 O T E S		

Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

## Types of Features Created in Mill XY Machining Function Window

The Mill XY window uses a Z-oriented "live" tool. There is no polar C-axis movement (the C-axis indexes and locks).



# **Note:** Your machine must have Y-axis capability and also needs to have ample travel to machine in the negative quadrant of the part.

The features shown on the parts below are representative examples of features that can be created in the Mill XY Window. The \*.job, \*.cdb and \*.tdb files used to create some of these parts can be found in the Samples directory which was installed when you initially installed PartMaker SwissCAM. Where relevant, the locations of these files have been provided.



Figure 1: Milled Cam



Figure 2.: Milled Cam

(Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Citizen\_M\CitizenM.job, CitizenM.cdb, CitizenM.tdb)



Figure 3: Off-Center Holes

(Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Star\_SV\StarSV.job, StarSV.cdb, StarSV.tdb)



Figure 4: Milled Cam

(Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Star\_SV\StarSV.job, StarSV.cdb, StarSV.tdb)

### Part Features Dialogs Available in Mill XY Machining Function

Both the **New Hole Group** and **New Profile Group** commands from the **Part Features** menu can be used in the Mill XY Machining Function Face Window.

The Hole Group Parameters dialog will appear as shown below. Notice the orientation of the tool is in Z.

Hole Group Parameters	
Image: Wajor Cycle Operation         Type:       Drill         Diameter (d):       0.25         Chamfer (c):       0         Z_Surf (S):       0         Z_Rapid (R):       0.05	
Z_Clear (Cl): 0.05	<b>◆</b> →
Nominal Depth(D): 0	Group Name: ?
Cycle ? Operation Diam Depth Tool ID	Verify Shape Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

Through Hole	Check this box if you are drilling through the part
Major Cycle Operation	Indicates the major cycle operation as specified in the cycles database
Diameter (d)	Diameter of the tool, which is the major cycle operation.
Chamfer(c)	Specifies how much chamfer per side is needed
Z_Surf (S)	Establishes your Z-zero work plane
Z_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid to in front of your Z_Surf
Z_Clear (C)	Specifies the distance between the bottom tip of the tool and the part surface when a tool starts feeding into the part.
Nominal Depth (D)	The depth of the operation to be performed

The Mill XY machining function can be used to create both Contours and Pockets. Below, a Contour Mill cycle with **Tool Position** On centerline is shown. To create a pocket, choose **Pocket Mill** from Strategy drop down menu.

Strategy: Tool Position:	Contour I	Mill •	Toolpath Direction:	Uni-Directional	
Operations		0 0.05 0.05 am (d) Tool		Avial Step	Group Name:
Finishin     Advanced     High Speed	Milling Toolpath	est Area	Sloped Walls	Tool Entry	Select Tools Close Cancel Apply Extract Parameters from Solic Extract Undo

Strategy	Indicates the type of feature to be milled, either a <b>Contour Mill</b> or <b>Pocket Mill</b>
Tool Position	For <b>Contour Mill</b> indicates the tool position during cutting, such as <b>Left</b> (climb milling), <b>Right</b> (conventional milling) or <b>On</b> (on centerline milling)
Z_Surf (S)	Establishes the Z-zero work plane i.e. a value 0 indicates the face of the part, a negative value indicates a Z-zero along the length of the part
Z_Depth (D)	The depth of the operation to be performed
Z_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid to in front of your Z_Surf.
Z_Clear (C)	Specifies the distance between the bottom tip of the tool and the part surface when a tool starts feeding into the part.
Bottom Finish (b)	Amount of material left on the bottom of the feature for the finishing end mill to remove
Wall Finish (w)	Amount of material left on the side(or wall) of the feature for the finishing end mill to remove when tool position set to Left or Right
Roughing/Finishing	Indicates whether a Roughing and/or Finishing Tool will be used
Tool Entry	Indicates the manner of entry of end mill into a feature, either Vertical, Helical, Sloped or Sloped Down and Return

## Graphics Icons Available in the Mill XY Plane Machining Function

The Mill XY Plane Machining Function Face Window uses the following icons to allow you to assign part features to created geometry in order to create a tool path.

$\odot$	Single Hole Icon enables you to use Snap Modes to define the location on the geometry where a currently active Hole Group Symbol is to be executed.
	<b><u>Chain Circle Icon</u></b> enables you to click an enclosed circle on the geometry and specify that the currently active Hole Group Symbol is also to be automatically applied at the centers of all the other circles (holes) of the same size that appear on the geometry.
G	<b>Define Profile I con</b> enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to the profile described by either coordinate entry or by clicking on geometric elements.
2	<b><u>Chain Geometry I con</u></b> enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to a profile that is created when <b>PartMaker</b> automatically connects all the elements that form an unbroken chain with an initial line or arc clicked.
Z	<b><u>2-Point Chain Icon</u></b> enables you to specify a begin point and an end point to be chained together.
E	<b>Engrave I con</b> enables you to use the Engrave Data dialog box to create a profile containing numbers and letters.

## Programming Example using Mill XY Plane Machining Function

#### Square and Off-Center Hole on Face

A practical programming application of the Mill XY Plane machining function has been provided below. This example assumes you have a knowledge of creating part geometry in the PartMaker CAD mode as well as creating tools in PartMaker's Tool's Database and creating cycles in PartMaker's Cycles Database.

In the example given below, you will mill a ½ Inch Square with a ¼ inch End Mill and create a .1 diameter off-center hole. If you wish to complete this exercise on your own, make sure you have the following tools created in your PartMaker Tools Database (all tools used in the Mill XY Plane Face Window should have an orientation of **Z Tool**)

- .25 Inch Diameter End Mill
- .1 Inch Diameter Drill
- Spot Drill with a diameter larger than .1 inch

Also make sure you have cycle in PartMaker's Cycles Database created to include both a .1 diameter drill and a spot drill.



#### Features to be created:

- 1. Mill a .5 inch square with a .25 dia end mill
- 2. Spot Drill and Drill an off center hole with a .1 diameter drill

#### Step 1. Create a Mill XY Plane Machining Function Face Window



**Note:** When creating a milled feature in PartMaker SwissCAM, you must always start with a turning operation. Thus you must have a face window of machining function Turn created and at least one Turning part feature and tool path created (such as a facing operation).

Start by creating a Mill XY Plane Machining Function Face Window. To do so:

- 1 Enter the **Setup** dialog by choosing **Setup** from the **View** menu or by clicking on the **Setup** dialog icon in the upper left hand corner of the screen
- 2 In the **Setup** dialog, click the **New** button to create a new Machining Function face Window
- 3 From the Machining Function drop down menu, choose Mill XY Plane

4 Enter the setup parameters as shown below:

Setup				×
Spindle	Stock		<b>Nachining Fun</b>	ction:
Main Spindle      Sub-Spindle     Setti	Bar	[	MI XY Plane	-
Orientation	Boundaries		ist of Face Wi	ndows
	Y + - - - - - - - - - - - - -		LXY Plane	
Index Angle(C): 0	Length(L): 3 OD: 3.		name to:	
	ID: 0	1 8	All XY Plane	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8			New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2		Dup	plicate	User Data
Face Options			Apply	Close
N T E S				

5 Once the **Setup** dialog appears as above, click on **Close** 

#### Step 2. Create Part Geometry

Start by entering the CAD mode in the Mill XY Plane Window. Draw the following features:

- 1 Choose Show Axes from the View Menu
- 2 Choose Show Boundaries from the View Menu
- 3 Draw a 1/2 inch square
- 4 Draw a .05 inch radius circle with a center location at X<-.15> and Y<-.15>

Your completed geometry and CAD Face Window should appear as shown below:



**Note:** You can always go to a different Face Window in your \*.job file by selecting from the **Window** menu. Additionally, you can toggle between different Face Windows within the active Face Window by choosing **Show Windows Icons** from the **View** menu and double clicking on the icon representing the Window you want to view.

#### Step 3. Create Part Features and assign tool paths

Start by entering the CAM mode in the Mill XY Plane Window. First you will create the tool path to mill the square. To do so:

- 1 From the Part Features menu, choose New Profile Group
- 2 Choose Contour Mill under Strategy

- 3 Choose Left from Tool Position to indicate that climb milling will be performed
- 4 Enter a Z\_Depth of .5
- 5 Enter a Tool Diameter of .25 and click Select Tools
- 6 In the Group Name field, type Mill Square

Your completed **Profile Group Parameters** dialog should appear as shown below:

Profile Grou	p Parameters			<u> </u>
Strategy:	🚨 Contour Mill	✓ Edge Machining:	None -	¥ <b>F</b>
Tool Position:	Left	<ul> <li>Toolpath Direction:</li> </ul>	Uni-Directional -	
	Z_Surf (S): 0	Bot	tom Finish (b): 0	
	Z_Depth (D): 0.5		Vall Finish (w): 0	
	Z_Rapid (R): 0.05	In	itial Stock (q): 0	
	Z_Clear (CI): 0.05			
Operations  Comparison  Compar	-		) Axial Step In Out Xid 0.75 (2) (2)	Group Name: Mil Square Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Advanced I	Milling Toolpath	Lock Toolpath		Extract Parameters from Solid

7 Assign the part feature to the square drawn earlier by clicking the Chain Geometry icon and clicking on the geometry to create the tool path. It should appear as shown below:



8 From the **Part** Features menu, choose **Verify Tool Path** to see the tool path as shown below:



9 Choose Hide Work Tool Path to hide the tool path.

Next, you will create the off-center hole. To do so:

- 1 From the Part Features menu, choose New Hole Group
- 2 Uncheck the **Through Hole** Box
- 3 Choose a Major Cycle Operation of Type: Drill
- 4 Enter a Major Cycle Operation Diameter of .1
- 5 Enter a Chamfer of .01
- 6 Enter a Nominal Depth (D) of 0.5
- 7 Click the Cycle button.
- 8 In the Group Name field, type Drill\_0.1

Your completed Hole Group Parameters dialog should appear as shown below:

👺 Hole Group Parameters	×
Through Hole Major Cycle Operation Type: Dall  Diameter (d): .1  Chamfer (c): 0.01  Z_Surf (S): 0  Z_Rapid (R): 0.05  Z_Clear (C): 0.05	
Nominal Depth(D): 0.5 To: Shoulder of Major Tool	Group Name:
Cycle Drill_0.1	Verify Shape
Operation Diam Depth Tool ID	Close Cancel
Drill 0.1 0.53 T013	Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Undo

**9** Assign the part feature to circle by clicking the **Chain Circle** icon and clicking on the circle representing the hole to create the tool path. It should appear as shown below:



# **Machining Function: Mill ZY Plane**

The Mill ZY Plane machining function is used to perform milling interpolation in the ZY plane when the spindle is locked at a discreet angular position. All motions are performed with a tool oriented along the machines X-axis.

Programming of this machining function requires that your Swiss-type lathe have a programmable Y-axis and that you have purchased the **PartMaker** Y-axis milling option.

Spindle		Stock		Machining F	unction:
Main Spindle O Sub-Spindle	Settings	Bar	*	Mill ZY Plan	ne 🔻
Orientation	Boundaries			List of Face	Windows
С С=0° <b>Х</b>				1 Mill XY Plane 2 Mill ZY Plane	
Index Angle(C): 0	Length(L): 3	OD: 0.75		Rename to:	
		ID: 0		2 Mill ZY Plan	e
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8			(	New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			(	Duplicate	User Data
Face Options			(	Apply	Close

Index Angle (C)	Orientation angle of the stock to achieve the desired face position
Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

## Types of Features Created in Mill ZY Machining Function Window

The Mill ZY window uses an X-oriented "live" tool. There is no polar C-axis movement (the C-axis indexes and locks). This window can be used for creating off-center cross-holes, flats on the diameter of the part and interpolated features. Saw Slots should also be created in this Face Window.

The features shown on the parts below are representative examples of features that can be created in the Mill ZY Window. The \*.job, \*.cdb and \*.tdb files used to create some of these parts can be found on in the in the Sample directory which was installed when you initially installed PartMaker SwissCAM. Where relevant, the locations of these files have been provided.



Figure 1.: Milled Cylinder

(Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Citizen\_L\CitizenL-Yaxis.job, CitizenL-Yaxis.cdb, CitizenL-Yaxis.tdb)



Figure 2.: Milled Flats

(Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Citizen\_L\CitizenL.job, CitizenL.cdb, CitizenL.tdb)



Figure 3: Off-Center Cross Hole

(Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Star\_SV\StarSV.job, StarSV.cdb, StarSV.tdb)



Figure 4: Milled slot

### Part Features Dialogs Available in Mill ZY Machining Function

Both the **New Hole Group** and **New Profile Group** commands from the Part Features menu can be used in the Mill ZY Machining Function Face Window.

The Hole Group Parameters dialog will appear as shown below. Notice the orientation of the tool is in X.

Through Hole	
Major Cycle Operation Type: Drill  Diameter (d): 0.25	
Chamfer (c): 0 X_Surf (S): 0.375 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (Cl): 0.05	
Nominal Depth(D): 0 Cycle ?	Group Name: ? Verify Shape
Operation Diam Depth Tool ID	Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

Through Hole	Check this box if you are drilling through the part
Major Cycle Operation	Indicates the major cycle operation as specified in the cycles database
Diameter (d)	Diameter of the tool, which is the major cycle operation.
Chamfer(c)	Specifies how much chamfer per side is needed
X_Surf (S)	Establishes your X-zero work plane on the OD of the part
X_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid above your X_Surf
X_Clear (C)	Specifies the distance between the bottom tip of the tool and the part surface when a tool starts feeding into the part.
Nominal Depth (D)	The depth of the operation to be performed

The Mill ZY machining function can be used to create both Contours and Pockets. Below, a Contour Mill cycle with tool motion on centerline is shown. Cutter compensation can also be used by choosing **Left** or **Right** from the Tool Position drop down menu.

🚆 Profile Group	o Paramete	ers					X
Strategy:	🚨 Conto	ur Mill	•				Z₄ <b>∏</b>
Tool Position:	On		•	Toolpath Direction:	Uni-Directional	•	
			_	5	5.1.0 F	_	∲ →d +
	X_Suf	S): 0.37	5	Bott	om Finish (b): 0		× 8
	X_Depth (	D): 0					Ê <u>¥ci</u> \$
	X_Rapid (	R): 0.05					
	X_Clear (	CI): 0.05					s b 🛊 🖬 🖓 🖓
							• →
Operations		Diam (d)	Tool ID	) Width of cut (p	) Axial Step		Group Name:
🗆 📝 Roughir	ng	0.25					
Finishin	g	0.25					Select Tools Close Cancel
							Apply
	ALL T 1						
Advanced I	viiiiing Toolp	ath					Extract Parameters from Solid
High Speed		Rest Are	a	Sloped Walls	Tool Entry		Extract Undo

Strategy	Indicates the type of feature to be milled, either a Contour Mill or Pocket Mill
Tool Position	For Contour Mill indicates the tool position during cutting, such as Left (climb milling), Right (conventional milling) or On (on centerline milling)
X_Surf (S)	Establishes the X-zero work plane, i.e. a value 0.25 indicates the X-zero work plane is .25 from the center of the part.
X_Depth (D)	The depth of the operation to be performed
X_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid to above of your X_Surf.
X_Clear (C)	Specifies the distance between the bottom tip of the tool and the part surface when a tool starts feeding into the part.
Bottom Finish (b)	Amount of material left on the bottom of the feature for the finishing end mill to remove
Wall Finish (w)	Amount of material left on the side (or wall) of the feature for the finishing end mill to remove when tool position set to Left or Right
Roughing/Finishing	Indicates whether a Roughing and/or Finishing Tool will be used
Tool Entry	Indicates the manner of entry of end mill into a feature, either Vertical, Helical, Sloped or Sloped Down and Return

## Graphics Icons – Machining Functions for Mill ZY Plane

The Machining Functions Mill ZY Plane use some or all of the following icons to allow you to assign part features to created geometry in order to create a tool path.



**Single Hole Icon** enables you to use Snap Modes to define the location on the geometry where a currently active Hole Group Symbol is to be executed.



**<u>Chain Circle Icon</u>** enables you to click an enclosed circle on the geometry and specify that the currently active Hole Group Symbol is also to be automatically applied at the centers of all the other circles (holes) of the same size that appear on the geometry.



**Define Profile Icon** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to the profile described by either coordinate entry or by clicking on geometric elements.



**<u>Chain Geometry Icon</u>** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to a profile that is created when PartMaker automatically connects all the elements that form an unbroken chain with an initial line or arc clicked.



<u>2-Point Chain I con</u> enables you to specify a begin point and an end point to be chained together.



**Engrave Icon** enables you to use the Engrave Data dialog box to create a profile containing numbers and letters.

## Programming Example using the Mill ZY Plane Machining Function

Practical programming applications of the Mill ZY Plane machining function have been provided below. This example assumes you have a knowledge of creating part geometry in the PartMaker CAD mode as well as creating tools in PartMaker's Tool's Database and creating cycles in PartMaker's Cycles Database.

#### Example A: Creating a single flat with 2 off-center holes

In the example given below, you will mill a flat with a ½ inch End Mill and create two .1 diameter off-center holes. If you wish to complete this exercise on your own, make sure you have the following tools created in your PartMaker Tools Database (all tools used in the Mill ZY Plane Face Window should have an orientation of **X Tool**)

- .500 Inch Diameter End Mill
- .1 Diameter Drill
- Spot Drill with a diameter larger than .1 inch

Also make sure you have a cycle in PartMaker's Cycles Database created to include both a .1-diameter drill and a spot drill.



#### Features to be created:

- 1. Mill a flat with a .500 dia end mill
- 2. Spot Drill and Drill two off center holes with a .1 diameter drill

## Step 1. Create a Mill ZY Plane Machining Function Face Window



**Note:** When creating a milled feature in PartMaker SwissCAM, you must always start with a turning operation. Thus you must have a face window of machining function Turn created and at least one Turning part feature and tool path created (such as a facing operation).

Start by creating a Mill ZY Plane Machining Function Face Window. To do so:

- 1 Enter the **Setup** dialog by choosing **Setup** from the **View** menu or by clicking on the **Setup** dialog icon in the upper left hand corner of the screen
- 2 In the Setup dialog, click the New button create a new Machining Function face Window
- 3 From the Machining Function drop down menu, choose Mill ZY Plane
- 4 Enter the setup parameters as shown below:



Once the **Setup** dialog appears as above, click on **Close**.

#### Step 2. Create Part Geometry

Start by entering the CAD mode in the Mill ZY Plane Window. Draw the following features:

- 1 Choose Show Axes from the View Menu
- 2 Choose Show Boundaries from the View Menu
- 3 Draw one line at Z<.5> to represent the end of the flat.
- 4 Draw two .05-inch radius circles with a center location at Z<. 25> and Y<- .1875> and at Z<. 25> and Y <. 1875>.
Your completed geometry and CAD Face Window should appear as shown below:



**Note:** You can always go to a different Face Window in your \*.job file by selecting from the **Window** menu. Additionally, you can toggle between different Face Windows within the active Face Window by choosing **Show Windows Icons** from the **View** menu and double clicking on the icon representing the Window you want to view.

### Step 3. Create Part Features and Assign Tool Paths

Start by entering the CAM mode in the Mill ZY Plane Window. First you will create the tool path to mill the flat. To do so:

- 1 From the Part Features menu, choose New Profile Group
- 2 Choose Contour Mill under Strategy
- 3 Choose Left from Tool Position to indicate that climb milling will be performed
- 4 Enter an X\_Surf of .375
- 5 Enter an X\_Depth of .375 (we want the tool to go to center)
- 6 Enter a Tool Diameter of .5 and click on **Select Tools**.
- 7 In the Group Name field, type Mill Half.

Your completed **Profile Group Parameters** dialog should appear as shown below:

👺 Profile Grou	p Parameters			X
Strategy:	🚨 Contour Mill	Edge Machining:	None -	
Tool Position:	Left	Toolpath Direction:	Uni-Directional 👻	<b>└──</b> ╹♀
	X_Surf (S): 0.375 X_Depth (D): 0.375 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (Cl): 0.05	v	tom Finish (b): 0 /all Finish (w): 0 tital Stock (q): 0	$\begin{array}{c} \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet \\$
Operations           Image: Comparison of the second	-		) Avial Step In Out	Group Name: Mil Haf Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
High Speed	Milling Toolpath	Lock Toolpath	Tool Entry	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

8 Assign the part feature to the flat drawn earlier by clicking the **Chain Geometry** icon and clicking on the geometry to create the tool path. It should appear as shown below:



**9** From the **Part** Features menu, choose **Verify Tool Path** to see the tool path as shown below:



Choose Hide Work Tool Path to hide the tool path.

Next, you will create the off-center holes. To do so:

- 1 From the Part Features menu, choose New Hole Group
- 2 Uncheck the Through Hole Box
- 3 Choose a Major Cycle Operation of Type: Drill
- 4 Enter a Major Cycle Operation Diameter of .1
- 5 Enter a Chamfer of .01
- 6 Enter a Nominal Depth (D) of 0.2
- 7 Click the Cycle button.
- 8 In the Group Name field, type Drill\_0.1

Through Hole Major Cycle Operation Type: Dnill Diameter (d): 0.1	
Chamfer (c): 0.001 X_Surf (S): 0.375 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (Cl): 0.05 Nominal Depth(D): 0.2 To: Shoulder of Major Tool ▼ Cycle Drill_1	Group Name: Drill_0.1 Verify Shape
Operation         Diam         Depth         Tool ID           Spot Drill         0.1         0.06         T004           Drill         0.1         0.2466         T005	Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid

Your completed **Hole Group Parameters** dialog should appear as shown below:

1 Assign the part feature to the circles by clicking the **Chain Circle** icon and clicking on the circle representing the holes to create the tool path. It should appear as shown below:



## Example B: Creating a Saw Slot

In the example given below, you will mill a .050 wide slot with a 1-inch Diameter Slot Mill. If you wish to complete this exercise on your own, make sure you have the following tools created in your PartMaker Tools Database (all tools used in the Mill ZY Plane Window should have an orientation of **X Tool**)

**Note**: You will have needed to purchase the advanced tools option to create a Slotting Saw in your tools directory.

1 Inch Diameter Slot Mill



#### Features to be created:

Mill a .125 thick slot x ¼ deep along the face of the part.

Step 1. Create a Mill ZY Plane Machining Function Face Window



**Note:** When creating a milled feature in PartMaker SwissCAM, you must always start with a turning operation. Thus you must have a face window of machining function Turn created and at least one Turning part feature and tool path created (such as a facing operation).

Start by creating a Mill ZY Plane Machining Function Face Window. To do so:

- 1 Enter the **Setup** dialog by choosing **Setup** from the **View** menu or by clicking on the **Setup** dialog icon in the upper left hand corner of the screen
- 2 In the **Setup** dialog, click the **New** button to create a new Machining Function face Window
- 3 From the Machining Function drop down menu, choose Mill ZY Plane
- 4 Enter the setup parameters as shown below:



Once the Setup dialog appears as above, click on Close

### Step 2. Create Part Geometry

Start by entering the CAD mode in the Mill ZY Plane Window. Draw the following features:

- 1 Choose Show Axes from the View Menu
- 2 Choose Show Boundaries from the View Menu
- 3 Draw a line that represents the .250 depth in Z for the end of the mill slot.

Your completed geometry and CAD Face Window should appear as shown below:



	h
	-10
1	-14

**Note:** You can always go to a different Face Window in your \*.job file by selecting from the **Window** menu. Additionally, you can toggle between different Face Windows within the active Face Window by choosing **Show Windows Icons** from the **View** menu and double clicking on the icon representing the Window you want to view.

#### Step 3. Create Part Features and assign tool paths

Start by entering the CAM mode in the Mill ZY Plane Window. First you will create the tool path to mill the square. To do so:

- 1 From the Part Features menu, choose New Profile Group
- 2 Choose Contour Mill under Strategy
- 3 Choose Left from Tool Position to indicate that climb milling will be performed
- 4 Enter an X\_Depth of .4375 (X\_Surf + ½ thickness of the Slotting Saw.)
- 5 Enter the Tool ID of the Slotting Saw in the **Tool ID** box and then hit **Apply**.
- 6 In the Group Name field, type Slotting Saw.
- 7 Click on the Close Button

Your completed **Profile Group Parameters** dialog should appear as shown below:

👺 Profile Group	p Parameters			× .
Strategy:	Contour Mil	Edge Machining	None •	ζ. <b>Γ</b>
Tool Position:	Left	<ul> <li>Toolpath Direction:</li> </ul>	Uni-Directional 👻	l l c
	X_Surf (S): 0.375 X_Depth (D): 0.437 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Dear (D): 0.05	15	tom Finish (b): 0 Val Finish (w): 0 Itilal Stock (q): 0	
Operations		Tool ID Width of cut (	) Axial Step In Out	Group Name: Slotting Saw
<ul> <li>Roughi</li> <li>Finishin</li> </ul>		T003 🞽 80	id 0 o o	Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Advanced I	Miling Toolpath	Lock Toolpath		Extract Parameters from Solid
High Speed	d Rest Are	a Sloped Walls	Tool Entry	Extract Undo

8 Assign the part feature to the square drawn earlier by clicking the **Chain Geometry** icon and clicking on the geometry to create the tool path. It should appear as shown below:



**9** From the **Part** Features menu, choose **Verify Tool Path** to see the tool path as shown below:



Choose Hide Work Tool Path to hide the tool path.

# **Machining Function: Mill ZX Plane**

The Mill ZX Plane machining function is used to perform milling in the Z and X planes only. Such operations typically involve following a turning profile with an end mill (often ball nose) with the machine spindle in a locked position.

Programming of this machining function requires that your Swiss-type lathe have a programmable Y-axis and that you have purchased the **PartMaker** Y-axis milling option.



Angle (C)	Orientation angle of the stock to achieve the desired face position
Y-coord (p)	Y coordinate value measuring the distance from the centerline of the part the tool is offset during machining. This value should always be positive.
Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

# Types of Features Created in Mill ZX Machining Function Window

The Mill ZX window uses an X-oriented "live" tool. There is no polar C-axis movement (the C-axis indexes and locks). This window is mainly used for doing key slots and operations that require simultaneous Z-axis and X-axis moves.

The features shown on the parts below are representative examples of features that can be created in the Mill ZX Window.





Figure 1. Milled Slot

Figure 1a. (Cross section of milled slot)



Figure 2. Milled slot



Figure2a. (Cross section of milled slot)

### Part Features Dialogs Available in Mill ZX Machining Function

The Mill ZX machining function can be used to create Contours only. Below, a Contour Mill cycle with tool motion on centerline is shown. Cutter compensation can also be used by choosing Left or Right from the Tool Position drop down menu.



**Note:** In the Mill ZX window you are only allowed to use a New Profile Group. A New Hole group and Pocket Milling are not accessible.



Strategy	Indicates the type of feature to be milled. In the Mill ZX Face Window this must always be set to Contour Mill.
Tool Position	For Contour Mill indicates the tool position during cutting, such as Left (climb milling), Right (conventional milling) or On (on centerline milling).
X_Surf (S)	Establishes the X-zero work plane, i.e. a value 0.25 indicates the X-zero work plane is .25 from the center of the part.
X_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid above your X_Surf

# Graphics Icons – Machining Function Mill ZX Plane

The Machining Function Mill ZX Plane uses the following icons to allow you to assign part features to created geometry in order to create a tool path.



Single Hole Icon Not applicable



**Profile Icon** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to the profile described by either coordinate entry or by clicking on geometric elements.



**Chain Icon** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to a profile that is created when PartMaker automatically connects all the elements that form an unbroken chain with an initial line or arc clicked.

# Programming Example using the Mill ZX Plane Machining Function

A practical programming application of the Mill ZX Plane machining function has been provided below. This example assumes you have a knowledge of creating part geometry in the PartMaker CAD mode as well as creating tools in PartMaker's Tool's Database and creating cycles in PartMaker's Cycles Database.

In the example given below, you will mill a .125 wide slot down the length of the part and radius out. If you wish to complete this exercise on your own, make sure you have the following tools created in your PartMaker Tools Database (all tools used in the Mill ZX Plane Face Window should have an orientation of **X Tool**)

.125 Inch Diameter End Mill



Features to be created:

Slot running down the length of the part then radius out in X.

## Step 1. Create a Mill ZX Plane Machining Function Face Window



**Note:** When creating a milled feature in PartMaker SwissCAM, you must always start with a turning operation. Thus you must have a face window of machining function Turn created and at least one Turning part feature and tool path created (such as a facing operation).

Start by creating a Mill ZX Plane Machining Function Face Window. To do so:

- 1 Enter the **Setup** dialog by choosing **Setup** from the **View** menu or by clicking on the **Setup** dialog icon in the upper left hand corner of the screen
- 2 In the **Setup** dialog, click the **New** button to create a new Machining Function face Window
- 3 From the Machining Function drop down menu, choose Mill ZX Plane
- 4 Enter the setup parameters as shown below:



### Step 2. Create Part Geometry

Start by entering the CAD mode in the Mill ZX Plane Window. Draw the following features:

- 1 Choose Show Axes from the View Menu
- 2 Choose Show Boundaries from the View Menu



- 3 Draw a horizontal line down the center of the part. Draw a vertical line 1 inch parallel to the face of the part.
- 4 Choose the **Fillet Icon** and enter a value of .2 and click on the inside of the intersection you just created to generate a radius.

Your completed geometry and CAD Face Window should appear as shown below:





**Note:** You can always go to a different Face Window in your \*.job file by selecting from the **Window** menu. Additionally, you can toggle between different Face Windows within the active face Window by choosing **Show Windows Icons** from the **View** menu and double clicking on the icon representing the Window you want to view.

#### Step 3. Create Part Features and assign tool paths

Start by entering the CAM mode in the Mill ZX Plane Window. First you will create the tool path to mill the slot. To do so:

- 1 From the Part Features menu, choose New Profile Group
- 2 Choose Contour Mill under Strategy
- 3 Choose **On** from **Tool Position** to indicate that we will be milling with the centerline of the tool.
- 4 Enter X\_Surf of 0.3125
- 5 Enter a Tool Diameter of 0.125 and click Select Tools
- 6 In the Group Name field, type Mill Slot

Your completed **Profile Group Parameters** dialog should appear as shown below:

Strategy:	Contour Mill	-				Y
Fool Position:	On	-	Toolpath Direction:	Uni-Directional	-	
	X_Surf (S): 0.312 X_Rapid (R): 0.05	25				
Operations Constant Cons		Tool ID	Width of cut (p	)		Group Name: Mill Slot Select Tools Close Cancel Apply

7 Assign the part feature to the square drawn earlier by clicking the Chain Geometry icon and clicking on the geometry to create the tool path. It should appear as shown below:



8 From the **Part** Features menu, choose **Verify Tool Path** to see the tool path as shown below:



Choose Hide Work Tool Path to hide the tool path.

# Machining Function: Mill Polygon

The Mill Polygon machining function allows you to create polygon shapes on the OD of a part using the Y-axis capability of your machine and a tool oriented along the X-axis of the machine.

Programming of this machining function requires that your Swiss-type lathe have a programmable Y-axis and that you have purchased the **PartMaker** Y-axis milling option.

Spindle Main Spindle 🕝 Sub-Spindle		ock Bar v	Machining Mill Polygo	100203000
	Boundaries		List of Face	
	Length(L): 3		Rename to:	
T ICL VOLT	_	ID: 0	1 Front	
			New	Delete
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8			Inch	Doloto
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8			Duplicate	User Data.

Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

# Types of Features Created in Mill Polygon Machining Function Window

The Mill Polygon window uses an X-oriented "live" tool. There is no polar C-axis movement (the C-axis indexes and locks). This window is mainly used when creating multiple flats like a polygon, square or a hex. This operation does use bidirectional cutting therefore it cuts in one direction and indexes then cut in the opposite direction.

The features shown on the parts below are representative examples of features that can be created in the Mill Polygon Window. The \*.job, \*.cdb and \*.tdb files used to create some of these parts can be found on in the in the Sample directory which was installed when you initially installed PartMaker SwissCAM. Where relevant, the locations of these files have been provided.



Figure 1.: Milled Hex

(Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Citizen\_L\CitizenL.job, CitizenL.cdb, CitizenL.tdb)



Figure 3.: Milled Hex

(Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Citizen\_L\Citizen\_L\_Swiss.jo b, Citizen\_L\_Swiss.cdb, Citizen\_L\_Swiss.tdb)



Figure 2.: Milled square

(Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Citizen\_L\CitizenL-Yaxis.job, CitizenL-Yaxis.cdb, CitizenL-Yaxis.tdb)



Figure 4.: Milled Polygon

(Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Hardinge ST\Hardinge-Caxis.job, Hardinge-Caxis.cdb, Hardinge-Caxis.tdb)

### Part Features Dialogs Available in Mill Polygon Machining Function

The Mill Polygon machining function can be used to create flats only. Below, a Profile Group parameter window is shown. In the drop down menu you pick the tool edge you are going to use with respect to the part.



**Note:** In the Mill Polygon window you are only allowed to use New Profile Group. A New Hole Group is not accessible.



Distance From Part Face, To:	Indicates placement of tool with respect to the part face. The tool can be positioned with respect to the Left Tool Edge (P1), the Tool Center (P2) or the Right Tool Edge (P3).
X_Surf (S)	Establishes the X-zero work plane, i.e. a value 0.25 indicates the X-zero work plane is .25 from the center of the part.
X_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid above your X_Surf
Clearance(C)	Specifies the clearance amount the tool will position to past the barstock diameter.

## Graphics Icons – Machining Function Mill Polygon

The machining functions for Mill Polygon uses the following icons to allow you to assign part features to created geometry in order to create a tool path.



**Define Profile Icon** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to the profile described by either coordinate entry or by clicking on geometric elements.



**<u>Chain Geometry Icon</u>** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to a profile that is created when PartMaker automatically connects all the elements that form an unbroken chain with an initial line or arc clicked.

# Programming Example using the Mill Polygon Machining Function

### Milling a Hexagon

A practical programming application of the Mill Polygon Plane machining function has been provided below. This example assumes you have a knowledge of creating part geometry in the PartMaker CAD mode as well as creating tools in PartMaker's Tool's Database.

In the example given below, you will mill a hexagon with a ¼ inch End Mill. If you wish to complete this exercise on your own, make sure you have the following tools created in your PartMaker Tools Database (all tools used in the Mill Polygon Face Window should have an orientation of **X Tool**)

.25 Inch Diameter End Mill



Features to be created:

Mill a hexagon with a .25 dia end mill

### Step 1. Create a Mill Polygon Plane Machining Function Face Window

**Note:** When creating a milled feature in PartMaker SwissCAM, you must always start with a turning operation. Thus you must have a face window of machining function Turn created and at least one Turning part feature and tool path created (such as a facing operation).

Start by creating a Mill Polygon Plane Machining Function Face Window. To do so:

- 1 Enter the **Setup** dialog by choosing **Setup** from the **View** menu or by clicking on the **Setup** dialog icon in the upper left hand corner of the screen
- 2 In the **Setup** dialog, click the **New** button create a new Machining Function face Window
- 3 From the Machining Function drop down menu, choose Mill Polygon
- 4 Enter the setup parameters as shown below:



Once the Setup dialog appears as above, click on Close

## Step 2. Create Part Geometry

Start by entering the CAD mode in the Mill Polygon Window. Draw the following features:

- 1 Choose Show Axes from the View Menu
- 2 Choose Show Boundaries from the View Menu
- 3 Choose the Hexagon Icon and enter .25 for the Center to Flat Distance

Your completed geometry and CAD Face Window should appear as shown below:



**Note:** You can always go to a different Face Window in your \*.job file by selecting from the **Window** menu. Additionally, you can toggle between different Face Windows within the active face Window by choosing **Show Windows Icons** from the **View** menu and double clicking on the icon representing the Window you want to view.

#### Step 3. Create Part Features and assign tool paths

Start by entering the CAM mode in the Mill Polygon Window. First you will create the tool path to mill the hexagon. To do so:

- 1 From the Part Features menu, choose New Profile Group
- 2 Choose Left Tool Edge (P1) under Distance From Part Face
- 3 Enter 0.2 For the P1 value
- 4 Enter a Tool Diameter of .25 and click Select Tools
- 5 In the Group Name field, type Mill Polygon

Your completed **Profile Group Parameters** dialog should appear as shown below:

Profile Group Parameters	×
Strategy: () Contour Mill Distance From Part Face To: Left Tool Edge (P1) P1: 0.2	$ \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \mathbf{d} \leftarrow \mathbf{K} \\ \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \mathbf{d} \leftarrow \mathbf{R} \\ \rightarrow \mathbf{d} \leftarrow \mathbf{P} \\ \rightarrow \mathbf{d} \leftarrow \mathbf{P} \\ \rightarrow \mathbf{d} \leftarrow \mathbf{P} \\ \leftarrow $
X_Surf (S): 0.3125 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 Clearance(C): 0.05	
Tool Diam (d): 0.25 Tool ID: T018	Group Name: Mil Polygon Select Tools Close Cancel
Extract Undo	Apply

6 Assign the part feature to the square drawn earlier by clicking the **Chain Geometry** icon and clicking on the geometry to create the tool path. It should appear as shown below:



7 From the **Part** Features menu, choose **Verify Tool Path** to see the tool path as shown below:



Choose Hide Work Tool Path to hide the tool path.

# Machining Function: Mill End, Index

The Mill End, Index machining functon is used when drilling holes and milling slots on the end face of the part. The holes are located in the XY plane and oriented along the Z-axis.

The shapes that can be created with this machining function are:

- Holes in the end of the work created by Z-axis feed. This motion type supports off-center drilling on the end of the part, using C-axis indexing and X-axis positioning to locate the hole position.
- Radial slots which are milled using C-axis indexing to position and hold the part while X-axis motion is used to cut the part. The tool would be a milling tool oriented along the Z-axis.

Spindle		Stock	_	Machining	Function:
Main Spindle Sub-Spindle	Settings	Bar		Mill End, In	dex 🔻
Orientation C x	Boundaries	Y	1	List of Face Front	Windows
C X Y +L+	Length	b); 2 0D: [0.62]	5	Rename to:	
		ID: 0	1	Front	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8				New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2				Duplicate ]	User Data
Face Options				Apply	Close

- Length (L) Length of the finished part
- **OD** Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
- ID Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

# Types of Features Created in Mill End Index Machining Function Window

The MILL END INDEX window uses a Z-oriented "live" tool. There is no polar C-axis movement (the C-axis indexes and locks). This window is mainly used for doing any number of holes or slots using a Z-oriented tool.

The features shown on the parts below are representative examples of features that can be created in the MILL END INDEX window



Figure 1 Face holes



Figure 2 Face holes and slots

## Part Features Dialogs Available in Mill End Index Machining Function

Both the **New Hole Group** and **New Profile Group** commands from the **Part** Features menu can be used in the **Mill End Index** Machining Function Face Window.

The Hole Group Parameters dialog will appear as shown below. Notice the orientation of the tool is in Z.

👺 Hole Group Parameters	X
✓ Through Hole       Major Cycle Operation       Type:       Drill       Diameter (d):	
Chamfer (c): 0 Z_Surf (S): 0 Z_Rapid (R): 0.05 Z_Clear (Cl): 0.05	
Nominal Depth(D): 0	Group Name: ? Verify Shape
Operation Diam Depth Tool ID	Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid     Extract     Undo

Through Hole	Check this box if you are drilling through the part
Major Cycle Operation	Indicates the major cycle operation as specified in the cycle's database
Diameter (d)	Diameter of the tool, which is the major cycle operation
Chamfer(c)	Specifies how much chamfer per side is needed
Z_Surf (S)	Establishes your Z-zero work plane
Z_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid to in front of your Z_Surf
Z_Clear (C)	Specifies the distance between the bottom tip of the tool and the part surface when a tool starts feeding into the part.
Inclination Angle	Specifies the angle of the tool when making inclined holes (you must have a "B" axis or an angled attachment.)
Nominal Depth (D)	The depth of the operation to be performed

The Mill End Index machining function can be used to create Contours only. Below, a Contour Mill cycle with tool motion on centerline is shown.

🚆 Profile Grou	p Parameters			X
Strategy: Tool Position:	Contour Mill On	<ul> <li>▼</li> <li>Toolpath Direction:</li> </ul>	Uni-Directional 🗸	
	Z_Surf (S):         0           Z_Depth (D):         0           Z_Rapid (R):         0.05           Z_Clear (Cl):         0.05	Bott	om Finish (b): 0	$\begin{array}{c} \bullet & \bullet \\ & \bullet$
Operations           Image: Operation of the second	ng 0.25	Tool ID Width of cut (p	) Axial Step	Group Name: ? Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Advanced I High Speed	Milling Toolpath	Sloped Walls	Tool Entry	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

Strategy	Indicates the type of feature to be milled is a Contour Mill
Tool Position	For Contour Mill indicates the tool position during cutting, On (on centerline milling)
Z_Surf (S)	Establishes the Z-zero work plane i.e. a value 0 indicates the face of the part, a negative value indicates a Z-zero along the length of the part
Z_Depth (D)	The depth of the operation to be performed
Z_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid to in front of your Z_Surf.
Z_Clear (C)	Specifies the distance between the bottom tip of the tool and the part surface when a tool starts feeding into the part.
Bottom Finish (b)	Amount of material left on the bottom of the feature for the finishing end mill to remove
Roughing/Finishing	Indicates whether a Roughing and/or Finishing Tool will be used
Tool Entry	Does not apply to the Mill End Index machining function

## Graphics Icons – Machining Functions Mill End Index



**Single Hole I con** enables you to use Snap Modes to define the location on the geometry where a currently Hole Group Symbol is to be executed.



**<u>Chain Circle Icon</u>** enables you to click an enclosed circle on the geometry and specify that the currently active Hole Group Symbol is also to be automatically applied at the centers of all the other circles (holes) of the same size that appear on the geometry.



**Profile Icon** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to the profile described by either coordinate entry or by clicking on geometric elements. When performing indexing operations, the Profile Icon may only join two points during its usage.



**Chain Icon** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to a profile that is created when PartMaker automatically connects all the elements that form an unbroken chain with an initial line or arc clicked. When performing indexing operations, the Chain Icon may only join two points during its usage.

The Machining Functions Mill End Index uses the following icons to allow you to assign part features to created geometry in order to create a tool path.

# Programming Example using the Mill End Index Machining Function

## Bolt Hole Pattern on the Face

A practical programming application of the Mill End Index machining function has been provided below. This example assumes you have a knowledge of creating part geometry in the PartMaker CAD mode as well as creating tools in PartMaker's Tool's Database and creating cycles in PartMaker's Cycles Database.

In the example given below, you will drill six .125 diameter holes on the face of the part. If you wish to complete this exercise on your own, make sure you have the following tools created in your PartMaker Tools Database (all tools used in the Mill End Index Face Window should have an orientation of **Z Tool**)

- .125 Inch Diameter Drill
- Spot Drill with a diameter larger than .125 inch

Also make sure you have cycle in PartMaker's Cycles Database created to include both a .125-inch drill and a spot drill.



### Features to be created:

Spot Drill and Drill (6) holes with a .125 diameter drill

## Step 1. Create a Mill End Index Machining Function Face Window



**Note:** When creating a milled feature in PartMaker SwissCAM, you must always start with a turning operation. Thus you must have a face window of machining function Turn created and at least one Turning part feature and tool path created (such as a facing operation).

Start by creating a Mill End Index Machining Function Face Window. To do so:

- 1 Enter the **Setup** dialog by choosing **Setup** from the **View** menu or by clicking on the **Setup** dialog icon in the upper left hand corner of the screen
- 2 In the Setup dialog, click the New button create a new Machining Function face Window
- 3 From the Machining Function drop down menu, choose Mill End Index
- 4 Enter the setup parameters as shown below:

Setup					-
Spindle		Stock		Machining	Function
Main Spindle O Sub-Spindle	Settings	Bar	-	Mill End, In	dex 🔻
Orientation	Boundaries		_	List of Face	Windows
	•	6	×	1 Front 2 Mill End Inde	4.C.
	Length(L):	2 OD: 0 ID: 0		Rename to: 2 Mill End Ind	ex.
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8				New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2				Duplicate	User Data
Face Options				Apply	Close

Once the Setup dialog appears as above, click on Close

## Step 2. Create Part Geometry

Start by entering the CAD mode in the Mill End Index Window. Draw the following features:

- 1 Choose Show Axes from the View Menu
- 2 Choose Show Boundaries from the View Menu
- 3 Draw a .0625 inch radius circle with a center location at X<-.2> and Y<0>
- 4 Choose the **Rotate** command and make 5 copies and rotate about the X<0> and Y<0>.

Your completed geometry and CAD Face Window should appear as shown below:



**Note:** You can always go to a different Face Window in your \*.job file by selecting from the **Window** menu. Additionally, you can toggle between different Face Windows within the active face Window by choosing **Show Windows Icons** from the **View** menu and double clicking on the icon representing the Window you want to view.

### Step 3. Create Part Features and assign tool paths

Start by entering the CAM mode in the Mill End Index Window. First you will create the 0.125 Boltholes, to do so:

- 1 From the Part Features menu, choose New Hole Group
- 2 Uncheck the **Through Hole** Box
- 3 Choose a Major Cycle Operation of Type: Drill
- 4 Enter a Major Cycle Operation Diameter of .125
- 5 Enter a Chamfer of .01
- 6 Enter a Nominal Depth (D) of 0.450
- 7 Click the Cycle button.

Your completed Hole Group Parameters dialog should appear as shown below:

👺 Hole Group Parameters	X
Through Hole Major Cycle Operation Type: Dill Diameter (d): 0.125	$Z \xrightarrow{c} d$ $\downarrow$ $\downarrow$ $\downarrow$ $\downarrow$ $\downarrow$ $\downarrow$ $\downarrow$ $\downarrow$ $\downarrow$ $\downarrow$
Chamfer (c): 0.01 Z_Suf (S): 0 Z_Rapid (R): 0.05 Z_Clear (C): 0.05	
Nominal Depth(D): 0.45 To: Shoulder of Major Tool Cycle Drill_0.125	Group Name: Dml_0.125 Verify Shape
Operation         Diam         Depth         Tool ID           Dnil         0.125         0.5701         T002	Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

8 Assign the part feature to circle by clicking the **Chain Circle** icon and clicking on the circle representing the hole to create the tool path. It should appear as shown below:



# **Machining Function: Mill Diam, Index**

The Mill Diam, Index machining function allows you to create "cross holes" or radial slots on the OD of the part. In order to support this machining function, your Swiss-type lathe must be able to support C-axis indexing, which may not be performed while the tool is in contact with the work.

This machining function supports the following features cut on the outside diameter of the work using a tool oriented along the machine's X-axis:

- Slots oriented along the length (Z-axis) of the stock.
- Holes drilled anywhere along the cylinder except the end of the stock.

Spindle  Main Spindle  Sub-Spindle	tings	Machining Function:
	Boundaries	List of Face Windows 1 Front 2 Mil Diam Index
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8 Tool Change Z(Zc): 2	Length(L): 3 OD: 3.5 ID: 0	Rename to: 2 Mill Diam Index New Delete Duplicate User Data
		Apply Close

Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

# Types of Features Created in Mill Diam, Index Machining Function Window

The Mill Diam, Index window uses a X-oriented "live" tool. There is no polar C-axis movement (the c-axis indexes and locks). This window is mainly used for doing any number of holes or slots using a X-oriented tool.

The features shown on the parts below are representative examples of features that can be created in the Mill Diam, Index window.



Figure 1 Cross holes

Figure 2 Cross slots

## Part Features Dialogs Available in Mill Diam, Index Machining Function

Both the **New Hole Group** and **New Profile Group** commands from the **Part** Features menu can be used in the Mill Diam, Index Machining Function Face Window.

The Hole Group Parameters dialog will appear as shown below. Notice the orientation of the tool is in X.

👺 Hole Group Parameters	X
Through Hole Major Cycle Operation Type: Dnll Diameter (d): 0.25	$\begin{array}{c c} & c & d \\ & & & \\ \hline \\ \\ & & & \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ & & & \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ & & \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\$
Chamfer (c): 0 X_Surf (S): 1.75 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (Cl): 0.05	
Nominal Depth(D): 0	Group Name: ? Venfy Shape
Operation Diam Depth Tool ID	Close Cancel
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

Through Hole	Check this box if you are drilling through the part
Major Cycle Operation	Indicates the major cycle operation as specified in the cycle's database.
Diameter (d)	Diameter of the tool, which is the major cycle operation.
Chamfer(c)	Specifies how much chamfer per side is needed
X_Surf (S)	Establishes your X-zero work plane.
X_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid to in front of your X_Surf.
X_Clear (C)	Specifies the distance between the bottom tip of the tool and the part surface when a tool starts feeding into the part.
Nominal Depth (D)	The depth of the operation to be performed

The Mill Diam, Index machining function can be used to create Contours only.
Below, a Contour Mill cycle with tool motion on centerline is shown.

Profile Grou	p Parameters			
Strategy: Tool Position:	Contour Mill On	<ul> <li>▼</li> <li>Toolpath Direction:</li> </ul>	Uni-Directional	▼ Z D
	X_Surf (S):         1.75           X_Depth (D):         0           X_Rapid (R):         0.05           X_Clear (Cl):         0.05	Bott	om Finish (b): 0	
Operations           Image: Image of the second seco	ing 0.25	Tool ID Width of cut (p	) Axial Step	Group Name: ? Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Advanced	Milling Toolpath d Rest Area	Sloped Walls	Tool Entry	Etract Parameters from Solid Etract Undo

Strategy	Indicates the type of feature to be milled is a Contour Mill
Tool Position	For Contour Mill indicates the tool position during cutting, On (on centerline milling)
X_Surf (S)	Establishes the X-zero work plane, i.e. a value 0.25 indicates the X-zero work plane is .25 from the center of the part.
X_Depth (D)	The depth of the operation to be performed
X_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid to above your X_Surf.
X_Clear (C)	Specifies the distance between the bottom tip of the tool and the part surface when a tool starts feeding into the part.
Bottom Finish (b)	Amount of material left on the bottom of the feature for the finishing end mill to remove
Roughing/Finishing	Indicates whether a Roughing and/or Finishing Tool will be used
Tool Entry	Does not apply to the Mill Diam, Index machining function

# Graphics Icons – Machining Functions for Mill Diam, Index

The Machining Functions for Mill Diam, Index uses the following icons to allow you to assign part features to created geometry in order to create a tool path.



<u>Single Hole Icon</u> enables you to use Snap Modes to define the location on the geometry where a currently Hole Group Symbol is to be executed.



<u>Chain Circle Icon</u> enables you to click an enclosed circle on the geometry and specify that the currently active Hole Group Symbol is also to be automatically applied at the centers of all the other circles (holes) of the same size that appear on the geometry.



**Profile Icon** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to the profile described by either coordinate entry or by clicking on geometric elements. When performing indexing operations, the Profile Icon may only join two points during its usage.



**<u>Chain Icon</u>** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to a profile that is created when PartMaker automatically connects all the elements that form an unbroken chain with an initial line or arc clicked. When performing indexing operations, the Chain Icon may only join two points during its usage.

# Programming Example using Mill Diameter Index Machining Function

## Creating Cross holes

A practical programming application of the Mill Diameter Index machining function has been provided below. This example assumes you have a knowledge of creating part geometry in the PartMaker CAD mode as well as creating tools in PartMaker's Tool's Database and creating cycles in PartMaker's Cycles Database.

In the example given below, you will Drill six holes with a .125 diameter drill. If you wish to complete this exercise on your own, make sure you have the following tools created in your PartMaker Tools Database (all tools used in the Mill Diameter Index Face Window should have an orientation of **X Tool**).

- .125 Inch Diameter Drill
- Spot Drill with a diameter larger than .125 inch

Also make sure you have cycle in PartMaker's Cycles Database created to include both a .125-inch drill and a spot drill.



### Features to be created:

Spot Drill and Drill six holes on diameter with a .125 diameter drill

## Step 1. Create a Mill Diameter Index Machining Function Face Window



**Note:** When creating a milled feature in PartMaker, you must always start with a turning operation. Thus you must have a face window of machining function Turn created and at least one Turning part feature and tool path created (such as a facing operation).

Start by creating a Mill Diam, Index Machining Function Face Window. To do so:

- 1 Enter the **Setup** dialog by choosing **Setup** from the **View** menu or by clicking on the **Setup** dialog icon in the upper left hand corner of the screen
- 2 In the **Setup** dialog, click the **New** button to create a new Machining Function face Window
- 3 From the Machining Function drop down menu, choose Mill Diam, Index
- 4 Enter the setup parameters as shown below:



## Step 2. Create Part Geometry

Start by entering the CAD mode in the Mill Diam, Index Window. Draw the following features:

- 1 Choose **Show Axes** from the View Menu
- 2 Choose Show Boundaries from the View Menu
- 3 Draw a .0625-inch radius circle with a center location at Z<. 25. > and C<0>.
- 4 Click on the **Selection I con** and click on the circle you just created.
- 5 Choose **Translate** from the **Edit Menu** and make 5 more copies, Z distance is 0 and C Distance of 60 degrees.

Your completed geometry and CAD Face Window should appear as shown below:





**Note:** You can always go to a different Face Window in your \*.job file by selecting from the **Window** menu. Additionally, you can toggle between different Face Windows within the active Face Window by choosing **Show Windows Icons** from the **View** menu and double clicking on the icon representing the Window you want to view.

### Step 3. Create Part Features and assign tool paths

Start by entering the CAM mode in the Mill Diam, Index Window. First you will create the tool path to drill the cross holes. To do so:

- 1 From the Part Features menu, choose New Hole Group
- 2 Uncheck the Through Hole Box
- 3 Choose a Major Cycle Operation of Type: Drill
- 4 Enter a Major Cycle Operation **Diameter** of .125
- 5 Enter a Chamfer of .01
- 6 Enter a Nominal Depth (D) of 0.3125
- 7 Click the Cycle button.

Your completed **Hole Group Parameters** dialog should appear as shown below:

👺 Hole Group Parameters	<u> </u>
Diameter (d): 0.125	
Chamfer (c): 0.01 X_Surf (S): 0.3125 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (C): 0.05 Nominal Depth(D): 0.3125	
To: Shoulder of Major Tool  Cycle Drill_0.125	Group Name: Dnll_0.125 Verify Shape
Operation         Diam         Depth         Tool ID           Spot Drill         0.125         0.0725         T021           Drill         0.125         0.3501         T020	Close Cancel Apply
Edit Cycle	Extract Parameters from Solid

8 Assign the part feature to circle by clicking the **Chain Circle** icon and clicking on the circles representing the holes to create the tool path. It should appear as shown below:



# **Machining Function: Mill End, Polar**

The Mill End, Polar machining function allows you to perform polar interpolation on the face of the part. This machining function assumes that the Swiss-type lathe has the ability to perform simultaneous feed motions with the X, Z and C-axes.

The following rules apply to Mill End, Polar:

- Tools must be oriented along the machine's Z-axis.
- Shapes created must not pass, or if extended, pass through the center of rotation of the stock (X=0). For example, the radial slots that are programmable in Mill End, Index may NOT be programmed using Mill End, Polar. Also, any arc move that intersects the X=0 center is **NOT** allowed to be programmed using this machining function.

Programming of this machining function requires that your Swiss-type lathe has a programmable C-axis and that you have purchased the **PartMaker** C-axis milling option.



Length (L)	Length of the finished part

- OD Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
- ID Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining
# Types of Features Created in Mill End, Polar Machining Function Window

The MILL END, POLAR window uses a Z-oriented "live" tool. There is polar C-Axis movement (the C-Axis does not lock). This window is mainly used for milling profiles and pockets on the face of the part.

The features shown on the parts below are representative examples of features that can be created in the MILL END, POLAR window. The \*.job, \*.cdb and \*.tdb files used to create some of these parts can be found on in the in the Sample directory which was installed when you initially installed PartMaker SwissCAM. Where relevant, the locations of these files have been provided.



Figure 1. Milled slot

(Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Star\_SV\StarSV.job, StarSV.cdb, StarSV.tdb)



*Figure 2.* Milled Cam (Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Citizen\_M\CitizenM.job,

CitizenM.cdb, CitizenM.tdb)



Figure 3. Milled Cam

(Relevant files: C:\PartMaker\Pm-Swiss\Samples\Hardinge\_ST\Hardinge-Caxis.job, Hardinge-Caxis.cdb, Hardinge-Caxis.tdb)



Figure 4. Milled Pocket on the face

#### Part Features Dialogs Available in Mill End, Polar Machining Function

The Mill End, Polar machining function can be used to create both Contours and Pockets. Below, a Contour Mill cycle with tool motion on centerline is shown. If you wish to create a pocket, choose Pocket Mill from Strategy drop down menu. Cutter compensation can also be used by choosing **Left** or **Right** from the Tool Position drop down menu.



**Note:** In the Mill End, Polar window you are only allowed to use a New Profile Group. New Hole group is not accessible.

Profile Grou	p Parameters			
Strategy: Tool Position:	-	<ul> <li>Toolpath Direction:</li> </ul>	Uni-Directional 🗸	Å f
	Z_Surf (S): 0 Z_Depth (D): 0 Z_Rapid (R): 0.05 Z_Clear (Cl): 0.05	Botte	m Finish (b): 0	
Operations           Image: Image: Provide the second secon	ing 0.25	ol ID Width of cut (p)	Axial Step	Group Name: ? Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
Advanced High Speed	Milling Toolpath	Sloped Walls	Tool Entry	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

Strategy	Indicates the type of feature to be milled, either a Contour Mill or Pocket Mill
Tool Position	For Contour Mill indicates the tool position during cutting, such as Left (climb milling), Right (conventional milling) or On (on centerline milling)
Z_Surf (S)	Establishes the Z-zero work plane i.e. a value 0 indicates the face of the part, a negative value indicates a Z-zero along the length of the part
Z_Depth (D)	The depth of the operation to be performed
Z_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid to in front of your Z_Surf.
Z_Clear (C)	Specifies the distance between the bottom tip of the tool and the part surface when a tool starts feeding into the part.
Bottom Finish (b)	Amount of material left on the bottom of the feature for the finishing end mill to remove
Wall Finish (w)	Amount of material left on the side (or wall) of the feature for the finishing end mill to remove when tool position set to Left or Right
Roughing/Finishing	Indicates whether a Roughing and/or Finishing Tool will be used
Tool Entry	Indicates the manner of entry of end mill into a feature, either Vertical, Helical, Sloped or Sloped Down and Return

## Graphics Icons Available in the Mill End, Polar Machining Function

The Machining Function Mill End, Polar, uses the following icons to allow you to assign part features to created geometry in order to create a tool path.



**Define Profile I con** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to the profile described by either coordinate entry or by clicking on geometric elements.



**<u>Chain Geometry Icon</u>** enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to a profile that is created when PartMaker automatically connects all the elements that form an unbroken chain with an initial line or arc clicked.



**<u>2-Point Chain Icon</u>** enables you to specify a begin point and an end point to be chained together.



**Engrave I con** enables you to use the Engrave Data dialog box to create a profile containing numbers and letters.

#### Programming Example using the Mill End, Polar Machining Function

#### Creating a Pocket on the Face of the Part

A practical programming application of the Mill End, Polar machining function has been provided below. This example assumes you have a knowledge of creating part geometry in the PartMaker CAD mode as well as creating tools in PartMaker's Tool's Database and creating cycles in PartMaker's Cycles Database.

In the example given below, you will mill a Square Pocket .400 from side to side with a .08 diameter End Mill. If you wish to complete this exercise on your own, make sure you have the following tools created in your PartMaker Tools Database (all tools used in the Mill End, Polar Face Window should have an orientation of **Z Tool**)

.080 Diameter End Mill



Features to be created:

Mill a square pocket with a .080 dia. end mill

#### Step 1. Create a Mill End, Polar Machining Function Face Window

**Note:** When creating a milled feature in PartMaker SwissCAM, you must always start with a turning operation. Thus you must have a face window of machining function Turn created and at least one Turning part feature and tool path created (such as a facing operation).

Start by creating a Mill End, Polar Machining Function Face Window. To do so:

1 Enter the **Setup** dialog by choosing **Setup** from the **View** menu or by clicking on the **Setup** dialog icon in the upper left hand corner of the screen

- 2 In the **Setup** dialog, click the **New** button create a new Machining Function face Window
- 3 From the Machining Function drop down menu, choose Mill End, Polar

Spindle	Stock	Machining Function:
Main Spindle	Settings Bar	Mill End, Polar
Orientation	Boundaries	List of Face Windows
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8 Tool Change Z(Zc): 2 Face Options	Lengin(L); 2 UU; US	25) Rename to: 2 Mill End Polar New Delet Duplicate User Da Apply Close

4 Once the **Setup** dialog appears as above, click on **Close** 

#### Step 2. Create Part Geometry

Start by entering the CAD mode in the Mill End, Polar Window. Draw the following features:

- 1 Choose Show Axes from the View Menu
- 2 Choose Show Boundaries from the View Menu
- **3** Draw a square that is .400 from flat to flat.
- 4 Draw a .0625 inch radius using the **Fillet Icon** to round off each corner

Your completed geometry and CAD Face Window should appear as shown below:





**Note:** You can always go to a different Face Window in your \*.job file by selecting from the **Window** menu. Additionally, you can toggle between different Face Windows within the active face Window by choosing **Show Windows Icons** from the **View** menu and double clicking on the icon representing the Window you want to view.

#### Step 3. Create Part Features and assign tool paths

Start by entering the CAM mode in the Mill End, Polar Window. First you will create the tool path to mill the square. To do so:

- 1 From the Part Features menu, choose New Profile Group
- 2 Choose Pocket Mill under Strategy
- 3 Choose **Spiral** for the type of pocket to be performed
- 4 Enter a Z\_Depth of 0.25
- 5 Enter a Tool Diameter of .08 for the Roughing and Finishing and click **Select Tools**
- 6 In the Group Name field, type Mill Pocket

Your completed **Profile Group Parameters** dialog should appear as shown below:

Profile Grou	p Parameters			×
Strategy:	APocket Mil 🗸	Optional Pass:	All Boundaries 👻	
Style:	Spiral 👻	Toolpath Direction:	Follow Profile +	
	Z_Surf (S): 0 Z_Depth (D): 0.25 Z_Rapid (R): 0.05 Z_Clear (Cl): 0.05	<u>~</u> ₩   <u>~</u>	om Finish (b); 0 all Finish (w); 0 Extension (L): 2%d IV Center Entry	
Operations           Image: Comparison of the second	- 0.00	D3 🚺 80 ½	Axial Step           d         0.1           d         0.375	Group Name: Mil Pocket Select Tools Close Cancel Apply
High Speed	Milling Toolpath	Lock Toolpath	Tool Entry	Extract Parameters from Solid Extract Undo

7 Assign the part feature to the square drawn earlier by clicking the Chain Geometry icon and clicking on the geometry to create the tool path. It should appear as shown below:



8 From the **Part** Features menu, choose **Verify Tool Path** to see the tool path as shown below:



Choose Hide Work Tool Path to hide the tool path.

## Machining Function: Mill Diam, Polar

The Mill Diam, Polar machining function supports polar milling anywhere on the stock using an X-axis oriented milling tool. This machining function assumes that your Swiss-type lathe has the ability to perform simultaneous feed motions with the X, Z and C-axes. The Mill Diam, Polar machining function is most commonly used to machine polygon features on the OD of the part using continuous C-axis feed. Programming of this type in **Face Windows** is carried out in much the same manner as the Mill Polygon machining function.

Programming of this machining function requires that your Swiss-type lathe has a programmable C-axis and that you have purchased the **PartMaker** C-axis milling option.

Spindle		Stock	Machining	Function:
Main Spindle O Sub-Sp	oindle Settings	Bar	Mill Diam, I	Polar 🔻
Drientation	Boundaries	Y	List of Face	Windows
y the second sec	-⇒z	L): 2 OD: 0.625	Rename to:	
		ID: 0	1 Front	
Tool Change X(Xc):			New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			Duplicate	User Data
Face Options			Apply	Close

Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Starting outside diameter of bar stock before machining
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

# Types of Features Created in Mill Diam Polar Machining Function Window

The Mill Diam Polar window uses an X-oriented "live" tool. There is polar C-axis movement (the C-axis does not lock). The Mill Diam Polar window is not a commonly used window; it is typically used in Surface Machining applications. Please see the manual on using PartMaker's Surface Machining Wizard for more information.

#### Part Features Dialogs Available in Mill Diam Polar Machining Function

The Mill Diam Polar machining function can be used to create flats. Below, a Profile Group parameter window is shown.



**Note:** In the Mill Diam Polar window you are only allowed to use New Profile Group. A New Hole Group is not accessible,

Profile Group Parameters	×
Strategy: () Contour Mill	B→d ★ ↓ ↓
To: Left Tool Edge (P1)  ▼ P1: 0	→ <-P3 → <-P2 → <-P1 →
X_Surf (S): 1.75	
X_Rapid (R): 0.05 Clearance(C): 0.05	
Tool Diam (d): 0.25	Group Name:
Tool ID:	Select Tools
Extract Parameters from Solid     Extract Undo	Close Cancel Apply

Distance From Part Face, To:	Indicates placement of tool with respect to the part face. The tool can be positioned with respect to the Left Tool Edge (P1), the Tool Center (P2) or the Right Tool Edge (P3).
X_Surf (S)	Establishes the X-zero work plane, i.e. a value 0.25 indicates the X-zero work plane is .25 from the center of the part.
X_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid above your X_Surf
Clearance(C)	Specifies the clearance amount the tool will position past the barstock diameter.

## Graphics Icons – Machining Functions for Mill Diam Polar

The Machining Functions, Mill Diam Polar use some or all of the following icons to allow you to assign part features to created geometry in order to create a tool path.

С	<b>Define Profile I con</b> enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to the profile described by either coordinate entry or by clicking on geometric elements.
0	<b><u>Chain Geometry Icon</u></b> enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to a profile that is created when PartMaker automatically connects all the elements that form an unbroken chain with an initial line or arc clicked.
æ	<b><u>2-Point Chain Icon</u></b> enables you to specify a begin point and an end point to be chained together.

# **Machining Function: Mill Cylinder**

The Mill Cylinder machining function supports continuous milling on the outside diameter of the part. Cylindrical milling assumes that your Swiss-type lathe has the ability to simultaneously feed in the X, Z and C axes.

Using motions of this type, combined with a tool oriented along the X axis of the machine, profiles can be created on the outside diameter of the stock.

Tool positioning is programmed using X, Z, and C axis coordinates. The C position is programmed in terms of degrees of rotation relative to machine C=0 which is clearly shown in the graphic below.

Programming of this machining function requires that your Swiss-type lathe has a programmable C-axis and that you have purchased the **PartMaker** C-axis milling option.

Spindle		Stock	Machining	Function:
Main Spindle Sub-Spin	ndle Settings	Bar	Mill Cylinde	er 🔻
Orientation	Boundaries	C=0°�∳ Z	List of Face	e Windows
	np ∳z ↑ c=			
	Length(	L): 3 OD: 3.5	Rename to:	
		ID: 0	1 Front	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.	8		New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			Duplicate	User Data.
Face Options			Apply	Close

Length (L)	Length of the finished part
OD	Diameter of the surface to be machined
ID	Starting inside diameter of bar stock before machining

# Types of Features Created in Mill Cylinder Machining Function Window

The Mill Cylinder window uses an X-oriented "live" tool. There is polar C-axis movement (the C-axis does not lock). This window is mainly used for doing contoured pockets and or slots as well as engraving.

The features shown on the parts below are representative examples of features that can be created in the Mill Cylinder window. The \*.job, \*.cdb and \*.tdb files used to create some of these parts can be found on in the in the Sample directory which was installed when you initially installed PartMaker SwissCAM. Where relevant, the locations of these files have been provided.



#### Part Features Dialogs Available in Mill Cylinder Machining Function

The Mill Cylinder machining function can be used to create Contours, Pockets and Lettering on the outside diameter. Below, a Contour Mill cycle with tool motion on centerline is shown. Cutter compensation can also be used by choosing **Left** or **Right** from the Tool Position drop down menu.

Strategy:	📇 Contour Mill 👻	⊈ <b>∩</b>
Tool Position:	On   Toolpath Direction: Uni-Directional	
	X_Surf (S): 1.75 Bottom Finish (b): 0 X_Depth (D): 0 62 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 22 X_Clear (C): 0.05	$\begin{array}{c} \bullet & \bullet \\ & &$
Operations           Image: Constraint of the second		Group Name: ? Select Tools Cose Cancel Apply Mil Cylinder Options
	Milling Toolpath	Extract Parameters from Solid

Strategy	Indicates the type of feature to be milled, either a Contour Mill or Pocket Mill
Tool Position	For Contour Mill indicates the tool position during cutting, such as Left (climb milling), Right (conventional milling) or On (on centerline milling)
X_Surf (S)	Establishes the X-zero work plane, i.e. a value 0.25 indicates the X-zero work plane is .25 from the center of the part.
X_Depth (D)	The depth of the operation to be performed
X_Rapid (R)	Specifies how much clearance the tool will rapid to above your X_Surf.
X_Clear (C)	Specifies the distance between the bottom tip of the tool and the part surface when a tool starts feeding into the part.
Bottom Finish (b)	Amount of material left on the bottom of the feature for the finishing end mill to remove
Wall Finish (w)	Amount of material left on the side (or wall) of the feature for the finishing end mill to remove when tool position set to Left or Right
Roughing/Finishing	Indicates whether a Roughing and/or Finishing Tool will be used
Tool Entry	Indicates the manner of entry of end mill into a feature, either Vertical, Helical, Sloped or Sloped Down and Return

## Graphics Icons-Machining Functions for Mill Cylinder

The Machining Functions for Mill Cylinder use some or all of the following icons to allow you to assign part features to created geometry in order to create a tool path.

С	<b>Define Profile Icon</b> enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to the profile described by either coordinate entry or by clicking on geometric elements.
0	<b><u>Chain Geometry Icon</u></b> enables you to specify that the currently active group symbol is to be applied to a profile that is created when <b>PartMaker</b> automatically connects all the elements that form an unbroken chain with an initial line or arc clicked.
P	<b><u>2-Point Chain I con</u></b> enables you to specify a begin point and an end point to be chained together.
E	<b>Engrave Icon</b> enables you to use the Engrave Data dialog box to create a profile containing numbers and letters.

### Programming Examples using the Mill Cylinder Machining Function

A practical programming application of the Mill Cylinder machining function has been provided below. This example assumes you have a knowledge of creating part geometry in the PartMaker CAD mode as well as creating tools in PartMaker's Tool's Database and creating cycles in PartMaker's Cycles Database.

#### Example A: Engraving on the Outside Diameter

.25 Inch Spot Drill

In the example given below, you will engrave the words "PartMaker" with a ¼ inch Spot Drill. If you wish to complete this exercise on your own, make sure you have the following tools created in your PartMaker Tools Database (all tools used in the Mill Cylinder Face Window should have an orientation of **X Tool**)



#### Features to be created:

Engraving with the words "PARTMAKER" on theOutside Diameter

#### Step 1. Create a Mill Cylinder Machining Function Face Window

**Note:** When creating a milled feature in PartMaker SwissCAM, you must always start with a turning operation. Thus you must have a face window of machining function Turn created and at least one Turning part feature and tool path created (such as a facing operation).

Start by creating a Mill Cylinder Machining Function Face Window. To do so:

- 1 Enter the **Setup** dialog by choosing **Setup** from the **View** menu or by clicking on the **Setup** dialog icon in the upper left hand corner of the screen
- 2 In the **Setup** dialog, click the **New** button create a new Machining Function face Window
- 3 From the Machining Function drop down menu, choose Mill Cylinder

4 Enter the setup parameters as shown below:

pindle		Stock	Machining F	unction:
Main Spindle 🔘 Sub-Spindle	Settings	Bar 👻	Mill Cylinder	· · · · · ·
ientation	Boundaries	≎∳z	List of Face	Windows
	C=360° Length(L): 2		Rename to: 1 Engraving	
Tool Change X(Xc): 2.8		ID: U	New	Delete
Tool Change Z(Zc): 2			Duplicate	User Data
Face Options			Apply	Close

Once the Setup dialog appears as above, click on Close

#### Step 2. Create Part Features

*Note:* When performing engraving it is not necessary to create part geometry.

Start by entering the CAM mode in the Mill Cylinder Window.

- 1 Choose **Show Axes** from the View Menu
- 2 Choose Show Boundaries from the View Menu
- 3 From the Part Features menu, choose the New Profile Group.
- 4 Choose Contour Mill under Strategy
- 5 Choose **ON** from **Tool Position** to indicate that we will be working on centerline with the tool.
- 6 Enter an X\_Surf of 0.3125
- 7 Enter an X\_Depth of 0.025
- 8 Enter the Tool ID number of the 0.25 diameter Spot Drill created and click on Select Tools
- 9 When all of the necessary data has been entered click on Close

Strategy:	🚨 Contour Mill 👻	a ∩
Tool Position:	On   Toolpath Direction: Uni-Directional	
	X_Surf (S):         0.3125         Eastorn Finish (b):         0           X_Depth (D):         0         Eastorn Finish (b):         0           X_Rapid (R):         0.05         Eastorn Finish (b):         0           X_Clear (C):         0.05         Eastorn Finish (b):         0	
Operations      Rough      Finishir		Group Name: ? Select Tools Close Cancel
		Apply Mill Cylinder Options
	Miling Toolpath	

#### Step 3. Create Text

- 1 Click on the **Engraving I con** and you will get the following dialog box shown below.
- 2 Type the word "Partmaker" in the box shown below then click on **OK**.

Engrave Data			×
	Text		
PARTMAKER			
Text Along: 💿 Line	Arc Clockwise	C Arc Counter C	Clockwise
Start of Text			
Z: 0		Text Height:	0.25
C: 0	Distar	nce Between Letters:	0.05
		Arc Radius:	1
Center of Arc Z: 0		Text Start Angle:	180
C: 0	An	igle Between Letters:	20
	Cancel	ОК	

- 3 Drag a window around the text "PartMaker" and choose the Rotate command under Edit menu you will get the following dialog box shown below.
- 4 Fill in all the necessary information from the dialog box below.

🚆 Rotate					
•	● P →	Ŷ	<b>^</b>	P P	_
		ole Copies opies (N):			
	Cent	Angle (A): ter (P) Z: C:	0.3		
	Close	Rotate	Cancel		

5 When all of the necessary data has been entered click on **OK** 



Your completed geometry should appear as shown below:

1 From the **Part** Features menu, choose **Verify Tool Path** to see the tool path as shown below:



2 Choose Hide Work Tool Path to hide the tool path.

#### Example B: Milling a Contoured Pocket

In the example given below, you will mill a contoured pocket on the diameter with a 1/8-inch End Mill. If you wish to complete this exercise on your own, make sure you have the following tools created in your PartMaker Tools Database (all tools used in the Mill Cylinder Face Window should have an orientation of **X Tool**)

.125 Inch Diameter End Mill



Features to be created:

*Mill a Contoured Pocket with a* .125 diameter End Mill.

#### Step 1. Create a Mill Cylinder Machining Function Face Window

**Note:** When creating a milled feature in PartMaker SwissCAM, you must always start with a turning operation. Thus you must have a face window of machining function Turn created and at least one Turning part feature and tool path created (such as a facing operation).

Start by creating a Mill Cylinder Machining Function Face Window. To do so:

- 1 Enter the **Setup** dialog by choosing **Setup** from the **View** menu or by clicking on the **Setup** dialog icon in the upper left hand corner of the screen
- 2 In the **Setup** dialog, click the **New** button create a new Machining Function face Window
- 3 From the Machining Function drop down menu, choose Mill Cylinder
- 4 Enter the setup parameters as shown below:



#### Step 2. Create Part Geometry

Start by entering the CAD mode in the Mill Cylinder Window. Draw the following features:

- 1 Choose Show Axes from the View Menu
- 2 Choose Show Boundaries from the View Menu
- 3 Draw a  $\frac{1}{2}$  square with .125 radius corners anywhere in the boundaries.

Your completed geometry and CAD Face Window should appear as shown below:





**Note:** You can always go to a different Face Window in your \*.job file by selecting from the **Window** menu. Additionally, you can toggle between different Face Windows within the active Window by choosing **Show Windows Icons** from the **View** menu and double clicking on the icon representing the Window you want to view.

#### Step 3. Create Part Features and assign tool paths

Start by entering the CAM mode in the Mill Cylinder Window. First you will create the tool path to mill the square. To do so:

- 1 From the Part Features menu, choose New Profile Group
- 2 Choose Pocket Mill under Strategy
- 3 Enter a X\_Depth of 0.15
- 4 Enter a Tool Diameter of 0.125 and click Select Tools
- 5 In the Group Name field, type Mill Pocket

Your completed **Profile Group Parameters** dialog should appear as shown below:

Strategy:	Mocket Mill	-	Optional Pass:	All Boundaries	-	
Style:	Spiral	• Te	oolpath Direction:	Follow Profile	•	
	X_Surf (S): 0.375 X_Depth (D): 0.15 X_Rapid (R): 0.05 X_Clear (Cl): 0.05		Linear	om Finish (b): 0 /all Finish (w): 0 Extension (L):	%d	
			Stay at Depth	Center Entr	y '	
	Diam (d)	Tool ID	Width of cut (p	) Axial Step		Group Name: Mill Pocket
I 🦳 Rough	ing	Tool ID T014		) Axial Step id 0.375		Mill Pocket Select Tools Close Cancel
Finishi	ing 0.125			· · ·		Mill Pocket Select Tools
■	ing			· · ·		Mill Pocket Select Tools Close Cancel Apply

6 Assign the part feature to the square drawn earlier by clicking the **Chain Geometry** icon and clicking on the geometry to create the tool path. It should appear as shown below:



7 From the **Part** Features menu, choose **Verify Tool Path** to see the tool path as shown below:



8 Choose **Hide Work Tool Path** to hide the tool path.



# PartMaker 2015

World-leading CAM software for production machining

www.partmaker.com



PartMaker 2015



www.partmaker.com



www.delcam.tv

# Unlock the power of Delcam software





Visit www.delcam.tv/lz and see how Delcam software could benefit your business!



# Powering your productivity

#### Delcam

Small Heath Business Park, Birmingham, B10 0HJ, United Kingdom T: +44 (0) 121 766 5544 | E: marketing@delcam.com W: www.delcam.com

#### PartMaker Inc.

550 Pinetown Road, Suite 470, Ft. Washington PA 19034 USA T: +215 643 5077 | E: info@partmaker.com W: www.partmaker.com

To contact your local reseller, visit www.delcam.com/resellers

# 🙏 AUTODESK.

© Copyright Delcam Ltd 2014. All trademarks are the property of their respective owners.